

# **Muhammad** ﷺ

*The Best Ever Institution of Love and Wisdom*



# **Muhammad** ﷺ

(The Best Ever Institution of Love and Wisdom)

**Haqeer Bismil**

**Aawaz Publications**

Islamabad

**All Rights Reserved with the Publisher**

Written by:

Haqeer Bismil

Published by:

Mahmood Azhar

Quantity:

500

Printed at:

Mehmood Brothers Printers,

Rawalpindi Price in Pakistan

600

Price in EU & USA

15 \$

**AAWAZ Publications**

Iqbal Market, Iqbal Road, Committee Chowk,

Rawalpindi. Tel: 0333-5577993

*This book is dedicated to my beloved sister with prayers for her successful life in this world and the Hereafter.*

*Contents of the book are the writer's personal views and are not to be taken as official opinion / policy.*

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. All praise be to Allah who is the Creator of heavens and the Earth and what is in them. He is Powerful over everything. He is One, who created man from clot of blood and taught Him which he knew not. Peace and blessings be upon Muhammad ﷺ, who has been sent as a Mercy for complete universe. I am grateful to Allah for His countless blessings. I was not a thing worth mentioning and He created me in the best image and form. I was weak and He gave me strength. I was ignorant and He taught me with pen and taught me what I knew not. When I am surrounded with challenges, He makes a way out for me. He guides me when I am in trouble. He is always with me; protecting me from harms and guiding me to truth. He is my strength because I was just a clot of blood and He turned it into an intelligent and handsome man through His power. How can I praise Him fully while Quran says: “And if all the trees on earth were pens and the oceans (were ink), with seven oceans behind it to add its (supply), the words of Allah wouldn’t come to an end; surely Allah is Mighty and Wise.” (31:27).

After the praise of Allah and blessings on Prophet ﷺ, I would like to thank few people as well who always supported and appreciated me. It is necessary because Prophet ﷺ said: “He who is not grateful to people, is not grateful to Allah.” (Tirmizi,

Ahmad). I am grateful to my parents who brought me up and gave me good education, relatives and friends who always supported me and admired my efforts, Brig (R) Javed Ahmed Satti who helped me in understanding the real meaning of life, Major Haseef Obaid Ranjha, who voluntarily proofread my book despite of his busy schedule; Lt Col Wajid Ali, Major Waleed Aslam and my all other unit officers, who supported me through out and admired my efforts; Naib Khateeb Muhammad Qasim, who was always available to guide me in religious matters; Publisher Azhar Mehmood and his complete team for editing and publishing this book in a best possible manner and in the end all dear and close to my heart- readers who read my first two books and appreciated me; which encouraged me to work more and I could write this book.

*Haqeer Bismil*



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **SECTION - I**

- Allah 18
- Muhammad 25
- Muslims 31
- Non-Muslims 40

### **SECTION - II**

- Family 45
- Mother 48
- Father 52
- Husband 57
- Wife 61
- Children 68

### **SECTION - III**

- Relatives 76
- Neighbours 82
- Friends 87
- Servants 90

### **SECTION - IV**

- Guests 97
- Sick 100
- Orphan 105
- Poor 108

### **SECTION - V**

- Nation 115
- Commander 118
- Teacher 125
- Senior 131
- Junior 133
- Unity 136
- Obedience 139
- Justice 143
- Education 147

**SECTION - VI**

- Animals 153

**SECTION - VII**

- Humanitarian Law 157
- Treaties 160
- War captives 163

**SECTION - VIII**

- Salutation 167
- Conversation 173
- Preaching and Admonishing 177
- Permission for greeting 181
- Invitation 183
- Gifts 185

**SECTION - IX**

- Good Conduct 190
- Love 195
- Peace 198
- Kindness 202
- Respect 208
- Patience 211
- Pardon 214

- Simplicity 217

**SECTION - X**

- Resignation 220
- Hard work 223
- Gratefulness 226
- Contentment 230
- Moderation 234
- Cleanliness 239
- Manners of Eating 242

**SECTION - XI**

- Truthfulness 248
- Promise and Trust 253
- Generosity 257
- Charity 260
- Business Dealings 266
- Evidence 269
- Debt 271

**SECTION - XII**

- Marriage 275
- Decency and Shame 280

**SECTION - XIII**

- Anger 285
- Hypocrisy 289
- Pride 291
- Passion 294
- Greed and Hope 296
- Backbiting 299
- Unlawful Killing 302

## Abbreviations and Technical Terms

1. (V4P361H82) Bukhari It has been used for reference of Al-Hadees Book, which is the translation of Mishkat ul Masabih. It is the compilation of six most authentic books of Prophet's sayings along with few other books. In this reference 'V' stands for volume, 'P' for page number and 'H' for Hadees (narration) and in the end name of book is mentioned from which the narration has been taken.
2. ﷺ Meaning "Peace and Blessings be upon Him."
3. (RA) Meaning "May Allah be pleased with them." It is used for the Companions of Prophet ﷺ.
4. (AS) Meaning "Peace be upon Him."
5. (X:Y) It has been used to indicate the Chapter and verse of Holy Quran. For example (3:2), means 2nd verse of 3rd Chapter Aal-e-Imran.
6. Sunnah The way of Prophet ﷺ
7. Ansars Local inhabitants of Madina

8. Muhajirin First converts to Islam who migrated from Mecca to Madina
9. Agreed Type of tradition accepted by both Bukhari and Muslim in their books is the most authentic and has been described as Agreed upon by Bukhari and Muslim.
10. Weak Type of hadith whose chain of narrators in the middle is defective or blameworthy. It is a narration of weak authority or less reliability.
11. Ahyl ul Bayt Family of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ

ooo

## INTRODUCTION

Love is the food and fragrance of life. Anything devoid of it turns into a thorn or a lifeless flower. It is kind of a divine fluid which cements the bond between two or more and transforms them into an inseparable entity. The pleasure of luxuries, wealth, food and fame before a word of love and affection is like an old lantern before a mid-day sun. Its bliss belittles every other bliss. It is such an amazing creation of Allah which can't be explained wholly with words.

Allah Almighty revealed 99 attributes to us out of His innumerable attributes. One of these known attributes is Al Wadood meaning "The Loving", "And He is the Forgiving, the Most loving" Al Quran (85:14). He loves His creatures above the human perception. No scale has got the capacity to measure the love and mercy of Allah for His creatures. He feeds even those who disobey His commandments. He showers His blessings even on those who deny His presence, though He has the power to undo them within no time. No sane person can deny His presence. When a tiny object like needle can't come into being without a subject, how this universe, the heavens and the Earth, the living and the dead, the Sun and the Moon and the visible and the hidden can come into being without a Creator? The denier is either an insane; blind of heart or a proud liar; hiding the truth. Allah's presence is clear like a mid-day sun which can be seen by every sight beholder. Despite having supreme authority over everything, He doesn't take to task any denier or disobedient. It is due to His

immense love and mercy for His creatures. As per the saying of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ “Allah possesses 100 mercies, only one of which He sent down to the world, through which His creatures are merciful to each other and 99 mercies He has held back, and with them He shall have mercy on people on the Day of Judgement” (Bukhari).

Messengers of Allah were one of the greatest mercies of Allah. They guided the mankind towards the worship of One Allah and peace among each other. The number of Messengers reaches to almost 124,000, Moses (AS) being the third last Messenger. After Moses (AS), Allah sent Jesus (AS) for the guidance of mankind. He guided the mankind to the worship of One Allah and to follow His commandments. Before the Jesus (AS) was ascended to Heaven, He gave the news to His followers about the Prophet ﷺ to come after Him. Allah Almighty says in the Holy Quran “And when Jesus (AS), the son of Mary said, “O Children of Israel, I am Messenger of Allah to you conforming what came before me of the Torah and bringing good tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name is Ahmad”. Al Quran (61:06).

After Jesus (AS) mankind fell in the swamp of darkness, indecencies were at peak, life of one was of no value, girls were buried alive and slavery was at its peak. Allah brought this stretched night of ignorance to an end and a sun of peace and love rose in the land of Arabia in 570 CE. The prophecy of Jesus (RA) proved true and Allah sent His final and greatest Mercy around 600 years after Him.

In the Holy Quran Allah made mention of himself as “Rab ul Aalameen” (Lord of the worlds) and Prophet Muhammad ﷺ as “Rahmat ul lil Aalameen” (Mercy for the worlds). Although Prophet ﷺ had special love for His followers and His followers loved Him more than their own lives, wealth, parents, children and everything they possessed, but interesting thing is that He ﷺ was even merciful to those who denied Him, who stoned Him to a point that His blood reached to His feet, who called Him a mad man, a poet, a magician and what not. He ﷺ didn’t even invoke

against them. One of the Companions of Prophet ﷺ “Abdullah Bin Masud (RA)” reported: While the Apostle of Allah ﷺ was praying near the Ka’aba and the party of Quraish were in their assemblies, someone said: Who among you will go to the she camel of so and so family and then takes its dung, its blood and its foetus, and then give Him time till He ﷺ prostrates down, he will put them upon His shoulders? The most wretched of them was sent. When He ﷺ prostrated, he threw them upon His shoulders but still Prophet ﷺ tarried in prostration. There upon they burst into laughter until some of them fell upon the others on account of laughter. Someone then went to Fatima (RA) who came running while the Prophet ﷺ was still in prostration and then she threw it away from Him. She approached them rebuking. When the Apostle of Allah ﷺ finished His prayer, He ﷺ said thrice “O Allah! Unto thee I leave the Quraish” (V4P361H82).

The animals could also enjoy the fruits of Prophet’s Love and Mercy. Ya’ala Bin Murrah (RA) reported: “While we were travelling with Him (Prophet), we passed by a camel on which water was carried. When the camel saw Him, it muttered and put down its shoulder. The Prophet ﷺ stopped near it and asked: Where is the owner of this camel? He came to Him and so He ﷺ said: Sell it to me. he said: O Apostle of Allah! Rather we take it a gift to you and it belongs to the inmates of a household which has got no means of livelihood except this. He ﷺ said: When you have mentioned this regarding its affairs, but it complained of excessive work and insufficient forage. So be kind to it.” (V4P444H682w) Sharh-i-Sunnah.

These were the teachings He ﷺ left for the mankind, which are to come till the end of world. He ﷺ received first divine revelation on the 40th year of His life. His wife Khadija was the first to put faith in Prophet’s mission and call. Within the first three years there were only forty converts to Islam. The message of love and peace which started from Prophet’s wife reached the hearts of billions and still its fragrance is spreading and increasing day by day. He ﷺ successfully guided the strayed humanity which got lost after Prophet Jesus (AS) was ascended to Heaven.



Prophet ﷺ left this world on 632 CE leaving Medina in great sadness. Anas (RA) who served the Prophet ﷺ for ten years reported: “When the Apostle of Allah ﷺ arrived at Medina; the Negroes were playing with their drums out of the joy on His arrival. I had never seen a day more pleasant and brighter than the day in which the Prophet ﷺ came to us, and I have not seen a day more gloomy and dark than the day on which the Prophet ﷺ died.” (V4P458H174) Darimi, Abu Daud. And in another narration Umm Salamah (RA), Wife of Prophet ﷺ reported. “The day Prophet ﷺ died, we all wives were weeping together at one place. None of us could sleep. Then Bilal (RA) proclaimed the call of dawn prayer. When Bilal (RA) took the blessed name of Prophet ﷺ in Azan, the complete Medina started crying. People were crying so uncontrollably that their sobbing could be heard everywhere. They neither faced this much painful calamity before nor will face in future.”

A loving heart can easily gauge the level of pain that people of Medina would have gone through in separation of beloved Prophet ﷺ. The love of a person makes him part of you. He occupies your heart, flows in your veins, settles in your memory and becomes your second half. A renowned sufi poet Bulleh Shah conveys the same reality in his poetry about Heer and Ranjha; where Heer in love of Ranjha says:

“Repeating the name of Ranjha I have become Ranjha myself O  
call me ye all “Ranjha” Let no one call me Heer Ranjha is in me,  
I am in Ranjha No other thought exists in my mind”

Now when such person who has become part of you separates definitely leaves you in great pain. People of Medina went through the similar situation. Their hearts were flooding with the love of

Prophet ﷺ. They loved Him more than a mother loves her child. They used to kiss His hands and feet. They used not to let His ablution water fall on ground. They left their families and possessions to just see Him. Their bodies shielded Him ﷺ from arrows and spears in wars; where Musab Bin Umair (RA) received as many as 70 wounds in Battle of Uhud while protecting the beloved Prophet ﷺ.

This was the love of those who saw the Prophet ﷺ in their lifetime and enjoyed the fruits of His Company. The love of those who came after the departure of Prophet ﷺ to eternal world is also remarkable and it will continue till the end of world. The fact is that when a person listens about or meets a beautiful and loving person he uncontrollably falls in love with Him. The History has never seen anyone more beautiful and loving than Muhammad ﷺ and will never see ever. Now, when a person purifies himself of sins and His heart becomes clear like a mirror; he recognizes the beauty of Muhammad ﷺ. This is the point where none can cease Him from falling in love with Muhammad ﷺ. This piece of writing brings you the true picture of Muhammad ﷺ. Come with the purified heart and see it. I swear; no power of the world will then be able to hold you from loving Him ﷺ. Come and taste the flavour of real love.

ooo

## SECTION - I

*“Those who will love me most amongst my followers will be people after me of whom everybody would like that he could see me at the cost of his family and property.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* ﷺ

## ALLAH

Intensity of love depends on the perfection of your beloved. Allah, The Most Perfect is not visible to us as we are to each other but He can be recognized by His creation and signs. When a person recognizes Allah by pondering upon His signs, he falls in love with Him. This recognition can also be termed as faith or belief. The Holy Quran has mentioned the quality of strong believers “But those who believe are stronger in love for Allah” (02:65). This love is much greater than the worldly love and it is so intense that it cannot be even put into the comparison with worldly love. The reason of this intenseness is the perfection of beloved. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ demonstrated practically as well as taught us the Love of Allah. That is why Allah made it obligatory for us to follow the footsteps of Prophet ﷺ because His path is the best path to Allah. “ Say (O Muhammad), if you love Allah, then follow me, (so) Allah will love you and forgive your sins, And Allah is Forgiving and Merciful” Al Quran(03:31).

### **Sacrificing life for Allah**

O seeker of love! Know that presenting a gift is one of the ways of expressing love. Prophet ﷺ curiously longed to present the most expensive gift to Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “By Him in whose hand there is My life, how much do I like that I should be martyred in the way of Allah and then be brought back to life, and then be martyred and then be brought back to life, and then be martyred and then be brought back to life, and then be martyred.” (V2P344H4) Agreed

### **Troubles on Messenger of Allah** ﷺ

Troubles are part of every journey. Higher the destination, greater will be the troubles. Prophet walked on the most troublesome path, which lead Him to the noblest destination. Anas

(RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “I have indeed been put to fear for Allah which none was put to, and I have been put to trouble for Allah which none was put to. And verily thirty days and nights passed over me in which there was for me and Bilal no food which an animal having liver eats except a thing which the armpit of Bilal kept concealed.” (V1P270H25) Tirmizi

### **Valley of Mecca, full of Gold**

How can a thing which draws a veil between you and your beloved be your friend? Worldly desires make you blind due to which the true path becomes blur before you. Prophet ﷺ turned His face from these desires fearing veiling of the truth. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “My Lord asked me to make for me the valley of Mecca full of gold. ‘No’ replied I, but I would like to get a meal for a day and to remain hungry for another., so that when I shall be hungry, I shall be humble to Thee and remember Thee; and when I shall be satisfied with food, I shall praise Thee and be grateful to Thee.” (V2P742H20) Ahmed, Tirmizi

### **O son of Adam! You didn’t visit Me**

Out of His love and mercy for His creations Allah wants us to assist the sick and poor people. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “The Allah Almighty will ask on the Resurrection Day: O son of Adam! I was sick and you did not visit Me. He will reply: O My Lord! How could I have visited Thee when Thou art the Lord of all the worlds? He will say: Did you not know that so and so of my servants was sick, but you didn’t visit Him? Did you not know that if you had visited Him, you would surely have found Me with Him? O son of Adam! I asked you for food, but you didn’t give Me food. He will reply: O My Lord! How could I have fed Thee, when Thou art the Lord of the Worlds? He will say: Did you not know that so and so of My servants asked you for food, but you didn’t feed Him? Did you not know that if you had fed Him, you would surely have found that with Me? O son of Adam! I asked you for drink, and you didn’t give Me drink. He will reply: O my Lord! How could I have given Thee drink when Thou art the Lord of the worlds? He will say: So and so of My servants asked drink from you and you didn’t give Him. Did you not know that if you

had given Him drink, you would surely have found that with Me?” (V1P273H35) Muslim

### **Love and hate for Allah**

The friend of your friend should be your friend and the enemy of your friend should be your enemy. In relationship it is perfect approach and in religion it is perfect faith. Muaz Bin Jabbal (RA) reported that he (RA) asked the Holy Prophet ﷺ about the most excellent faith. He ﷺ said: “It is that you love for Allah, hate for Allah and engage your tongue in the remembrance of Allah. He (RA) inquired: What more O Prophet of Allah ﷺ? He ﷺ replied: It is that you love for men what you love for yourself and hate for them what you hate for yourself.” (V1P115H34w) Ahmad

### **Revenge only for Allah**

There comes a stage in the journey of love when your liking and disliking merges into the liking and disliking of your Companion. Ayesha (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ never assaulted anybody neither a woman, nor a servant with His own hand except by fighting in the way of Allah. Nothing was ever taken from Him for which he took revenge from the owner except for something which went to destroy the sacred things of Allah. Then he only used to take revenge for Allah.” (V4P346H60) Muslim

### **Religion is given to loved ones**

Religion guides people towards the path of Allah and it is given to those whom Allah loves and wants them to meet Him. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Allah has distributed amongst you your characters as He has distributed amongst you your provisions. Allah Almighty gives the world to one whom He loves and to whom He does not love but He does not give the religion except to Him whom He loves. So who so ever Allah gives the religion, He has indeed loved Him. By whom in whose hand there is my life, no man is a (true) Muslim till His heart and tongue accept Islam and does not (truly) believe till His neighbour is safe from His injuries.” (V1P252H43w) Ahmed

## **Love and hate for Allah**

Faith is not only the name of rituals rather it is the submission of your will to Higher Being. Prophet ﷺ submitted His will to Allah and taught the same to His disciples. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever loves for Allah, hates for Allah, gives alms for Allah and withholds for Allah has indeed perfect faith.” (V1P106H26) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Allah will shade them when there will be no shade**

Seven categories of people have been given glad tidings about the shade of Allah on the most troublesome day; out of which one category is of mutual lovers for divine cause. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Allah Almighty will proclaim on the Resurrection Day: Where are the mutual lovers for My Magnificence? I shall give them shelter under My shade on this day when there will be no shade except My shade.” (V1P502H262) Muslim

### **Allah loves you**

Love is the most beautiful gift of our Lord. When we present it to someone for His sake, He the Most Loving in return starts loving us also. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that a man called on His brother in a different village. Then Allah sent for Him an angel who was waiting on His way. He said: Where do you intend (to go)? He said: I intend to go to my brother in this village. He said: Have you got any gift for him to offer? He said No, but I love him for the sake of Allah. He Said: I am a Messenger of Allah to you (to tell you) that Allah loves you as you love him for His sake. (V1P502H263) Muslim

### **I love so and so, so love Him**

Inmates of the Havens and the earth are commanded to either love you or hate you. It is in accordance to your approach towards Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When Allah loves a man; He calls Gabriel (AS) and says: I love so and so, so love Him. Then Gabriel (AS) loves Him. Then He announces in Heaven and says: Allah loves so and

so, so love Him. Then the inmates of Heaven love Him, and acceptance of Him is placed in the earth. When He does not like a man, He calls Gabriel (AS) and then says: I hate so and so, so hate Him. Afterwards He announces amongst the dwellers of Heaven and says: Allah hates so and so. So hate Him. Then all hate Him. Afterwards hatred for Him is placed in the earth.” (V1P503H265)Muslim

### **You will be with those whom you love**

Be careful about whom you love and whom you take as friend because you will be raised up with them. Anas (RA) reported that a man enquired: “O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! When will occur the Hour? ‘woe to you’ replied He ﷺ and what preparation have you made for it? he said: I have not prepared for it except that I love Allah and His Messenger ﷺ. He ﷺ said: You will be then with those whom you love. Anas (RA) said: I did never see Muslims becoming gladder with anything after Islam than they were after hearing it.” (V1P504H266) Agreed

### **Allah’s love becomes compulsory**

Love becomes free of impurities when it is for Allah’s sake. Allah wants us to love each other unconditionally that is why He stressed on love for His sake. Muaz Bin Jabbal (RA) reported: “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying that the Allah Almighty said: My love becomes compulsory for those who love one another for My cause, and those who sit together for My cause, and for those who visit one another for My cause, and for those spend lavishly for one another for My cause.” (V1P504H267) Malek

### **There is no fear for them**

If you love one another for the pleasure of Allah, Prophets and martyrs will envy you on the Resurrection Day on account of your ranks to Allah. Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There will some amongst the servants of Allah who are neither Prophets, nor martyrs but the Prophets and martyrs will envy them on the Resurrection Day on account of their rank to Allah. They enquired: Inform us who they are, O Messenger of



Allah. He ﷺ replied: They are the people who love one another for pleasure of Allah without having blood connection amongst them and property connection; they make presents to one another. By Allah, their faces will certainly be lights and they will be certainly upon lights. They don't fear when the people fear and they don't grieve when the people grieve. Then He ﷺ read this verse: Behold as for the friends of Allah, there is no fear for them, nor shall they grieve." (V1P505H268) Abu Daud

### **Action dearest to Allah**

Love and hate for Allah's sake is better in value than charity and optional prayers. Abu Zarr (RA) reported: "The Messenger of Allah ﷺ came to us and asked: Do you know which of the actions is dearest to the Glorious Allah? Someone replied: Prayer and Zakat. The Holy Prophet ﷺ said: The action dearest to Allah Almighty is love for Allah's sake and hate for Allah's sake." (V1P506H273) Ahmad, Abu Daud

### **Most firm aspect of faith**

Cooperation for the sake of Allah creates synergistic effect which makes journey to your Lord easy and comfortable. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to Abu Zarr: "O Abu Zarr! Which aspect of faith is most firm? He (RA) said: Allah and His Messenger ﷺ know best. He ﷺ said: Cooperation for the sake of Allah, love for the sake of Allah and hatred for the sake of Allah." (V1P508H170w) Baihaqi

### **You are with one whom you love**

Love for Allah earns for you nothing less than Paradise, which is His gift, He has prepared for His beloved servants. Anas (RA) reported that a man passed by Messenger of Allah ﷺ while there were some people with Him. One of those who were near Him said: I love this (man) for the sake of Allah. The Holy Prophet ﷺ asked: have you informed Him of it? 'No' replied he. He ﷺ said: Go to Him and inform Him. Then he went to Him and informed Him. He said: may He for whose sake you love me love you. He then turned back and the Holy Prophet ﷺ asked Him, so he informed Him of what he had said. The Holy Prophet ﷺ remarked:

You are with one whom you love and there is for you what you earn. (V1P508H171w) Baihaqi

### **Allah will surely bring them together**

Friendship for the sake of Allah will keep you together even on the Resurrection Day. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If two servants love each other for the cause of the Almighty and Glorious Allah, one in the east and another in the west, Allah will surely bring them together on the Resurrection Day saying: He is the one whom you loved for My cause." (V1P302H68w) Baihaqi

### **When Allah loves a servant**

Know that this world is a veil between you and the truth so when Allah loves a servant; He takes off the veil of world from His heart. He then becomes the wayfarer of love. Qatadah Bin Nauman (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When Allah loves a servant, He saves Him from the world as someone of you saves His patient from water." (V1P270H23) Ahmed, Tirmizi

ooo

## MUHAMMAD

 ﷺ

Love of Prophet ﷺ is the important part of faith without which one can't be a true believer. Allah commanded the believers to hear and obey the Prophet ﷺ in ease and difficulty. The obedience of Prophet ﷺ is directly linked with the love of Allah. As mentioned in the Holy Quran "Say, if you love Allah, then follow me, (so) Allah will love you and forgive you your sins. And Allah is Forgiving and Merciful." (3:1). That is why the companions used to follow each and every Sunnah of Prophet ﷺ. They loved the Prophet ﷺ to the extent that their lives had no value before Him ﷺ. They were always ready to sacrifice their lives on His single call. Prophet ﷺ also loved His companions immensely. He ﷺ used to assist them, share His food, listen to their problems and pray for their forgiveness. In noble Quran Allah says "Indeed there has already come to you a Messenger (among) yourselves. Burdensome to Him ﷺ is whatever distresses you, most eager is He ﷺ for your (welfare), to the believers (He is) constantly compassionate, constantly merciful." (9:128). The Holy Prophet ﷺ loves His every follower immensely and it is incumbent upon you to love Him also if you are truly His follower.

### **Prophet ﷺ is catching hold of our loins from the fire**

Listen to the call of Prophet ﷺ, as He ﷺ is here to save us from the hellfire and to show us the path of Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "The parable of mine is as the parable of a man who kindled a fire. When it illuminated all around it, the worms and these insects which fall unto the fire began to fall therein. He tried to make them baffled but they overcame Him and jumped into it. Such is the parable of mine and parable of yourself; I am catching hold of your loins (to save you) from the fire, save you from the fire, save you from the fire but you overcome me that you may jump into it." (VIP162H102) Agreed

**Prophet ﷺ and two companions shared a camel**

When love firmly settles in your heart, you feel pleasure in bearing the burdens of beloved. When your beloved is like Muhammad ﷺ, He will let you carry His burdens. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported: “On the day of Badar, we were every three on one mule, and Abu Lubadah (RA) and Ali (RA) were the companions of Messenger of Allah ﷺ. When the turn of Messenger of Allah ﷺ came (for walking), they both said: we shall walk for you. He ﷺ said: You both are not stronger than me, and I am not more free than you both from reward.” (V2P117H267w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

**Companions began to wipe themselves  
with His ﷺ ablution water**

The madness in the path of love is a strange thing for those who never fell in love. The wayfarers of love can understand the value of soil that touched the feet of beloved. They would be pleased to die hundred deaths to get a single glimpse of beloved. The most perfect amongst the creation of Allah for love is Muhammad ﷺ. O Companions! How lucky were you who spent their days and nights in His ﷺ company. Abdur Rehman bin abi Qarad (RA) reported: “One day the Holy Prophet ﷺ performed ablution. Then the Companions began to wipe themselves with His ﷺ ablution water. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to them: What makes you do this? They said: The love of Allah and His Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said: Rather let him who is pleased to love Allah and His Apostle ﷺ or whom Allah and His Apostle ﷺ love, be truthful in His speech when he speaks, fulfils His trust when he is trusted and be good to those who are His neighbours.” (V1P252H45w) Baihaqi

**One, who loves Messenger of Allah ﷺ**

The path of love is full of hardships so when you intend to move on it; take patience as your companion. Abdullah Bin Mugaffal (RA) reported that a man came to the Messenger of

Allah ﷻ and said: Surely I love you. He ﷺ said: Look at what you say. He said three times; By Allah, certainly I love You. He ﷺ said: If you are truthful, prepare patience for poverty because poverty hastens towards one who loves me faster than flood current toward destination. (V1P270H24) Tirmizi

### **Never took steps in front of His friend**

You want to learn the manners of love; read the life of Muhammad ﷺ. Anas (RA) reported that whenever the Prophet ﷺ hand shook with a man, he used not to take away His hand from His hand till the later took away his hand, nor did he turn away His face from him till the latter turned away his face from Him. He was not seen to take steps in front of His friend. (V4P347H65) Tirmizi

### **Muaz (RA) burst into tears**

You can't hold your tears when your beloved gives you the news of His death before your departure. Surely the news of Prophet's death had taken the life of Muaz (RA) if He ﷺ would have not said; "Verily the dearest of men to me are the pious, who so they may be and where ever they may live." Muaz (RA) reported: "When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was sending Him to Yemen, He ﷺ came out with him advising him, while Muaz (RA) was on a horse back and the Prophet ﷺ was walking below His conveyance. At the end He ﷺ said: O Muaz, it may be that you may not meet Me after this year of mine and you may perhaps pass by this mosque of mine and my grave. Muaz (RA) burst into tears for parting away from the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ turned His look and directed His face towards Madina and said: Verily the dearest of men to me are the pious, who so they may be and where ever they may live." (V2P750H408w) Ahmed

### **Kissed the hands and feet of Messenger of Allah ﷺ**

How can a person kiss somebody's feet? Is this madness, out of your understanding? Fall in love and your doubts will vanish away. Jare (RA) while he was in the deputation of Abdul Qais

(tribe) reported: “When we reached Medina and begin to alight hastily from our saddles, we kissed the hand of Messenger of Allah ﷺ and His foot.” (V1P242H133) Abu Daud

### **Messenger ﷺ was most beloved to Companions**

You will find none equal to Prophet ﷺ in simplicity and humbleness. Anas (RA) reported: “No man was more beloved to them (companions) than the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. Whenever they saw Him, they didn’t stand up on account of His disliking it.” (V1P243H134) Tirmizi

### **He ﷺ never ate to His ﷺ fill**

The people of love follow their beloved in all aspects of life. It is their food and drink and they feel pleasure in it. Sayeed bin Maqbari (RA) from Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that he passed by a people in whose presence there was roasted mutton. Then they invited Him but he refused to eat. he (RA) said: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ left the world while he didn’t take even a loaf of wheat to His fill.” (V1P266H16) Bukhari

### **Prophet ﷺ kissed Osman**

How blessed is the companion on whose face fell the tears of Prophet ﷺ? Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ kissed Osman Bin Mazun while he was dead. He ﷺ was weeping till the His tears flowed down on the face of Osman. (V2P19H21) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **Most pleasant day for people of Medina**

What thing can be more pleasing to a lover than the arrival of beloved at His place and what thing can be more painful to Him than the departure of beloved? Anas (RA) reported: “When the Apostle of Allah ﷺ arrived at Medina, the Negroes were playing with their drums out of the joy on His arrival. I have never seen a day more pleasant and brighter than the day in which the Prophet ﷺ came to us, and I have not seen a day more gloomy and dark than

the day on which the Prophet ﷺ died.” (V4P458H174) Darimi, Abu Daud

### **Eyes of Abu Bakr (RA) started shedding tears**

The death news of a beloved companion is definitely a painful thing and if that Companion is Muhammad ﷺ, then the pain multiplies. Abu Saeed al Khudri (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ came out to us during the illness of which he died while we were in the mosque. His head was tied up with a piece of cloth and he went up to the pulpit. He ﷺ got upon it and we followed Him. He ﷺ said: By One in whose hand there is My life, I am certainly looking towards the Fountain from this place of mine. Thereafter He ﷺ said: As for a servant, this world and its grandeurs were presented to Him but He chose hereafter. he (RA) narrated: Nobody but Abu Bakr (RA) understood it. His eyes began to shed tears and wept. Then he (RA) said: Rather our fathers and mothers and ourselves and our properties be ransomed to Thee, O Apostle of Allah.” (V4P465H691w) Darimi

### **Prophet ﷺ placed His head in Abu Bakr’s lap and fell asleep**

Love encourages you to take huge loss on your part than a little disturbance to your beloved. Omer (RA) reported: “There was a mention of Abu Bakr (RA) near Him and he wept and said: I would like that my entire actions would be like the actions of one of His days and one of His nights. As for one night in which he (RA) travelled with the Apostle of Allah ﷺ to the cave when they both reached it, he (RA) said: By Allah, Don’t enter it until I enter before you. If there is anything in it, it will sting me and not you. So he (RA) entered and swept it but found holes in its corners. Then he (RA) tore His lower garment to pieces and shut them up therewith. There remained two holes open out of them. he (RA) put His legs upon them and then said to the Apostle of Allah ﷺ : Enter. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷺ entered. He ﷺ placed His head upon His lap and fell asleep. Abu Bakr (RA) was then bitten in His leg from the hole but he didn’t move fearing lest he should waken the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. When His tears fell upon the face of the Prophet ﷺ, He ﷺ said: What is the matter with you, O Abu Bakr? he (RA) said: I have been bitten, may my father and mother

sacrificed to Thee! The Prophet ﷺ applied His saliva and so what he felt disappeared. Thereafter it appeared afresh over Him and it was the cause of His death.” (V4P520H699w) Razin

### **Love of tree for Prophet ﷺ**

How fortunate is the tree whom Allah granted permission to have a glimpse of blessed Prophet ﷺ? Ya’ala Bin Murrah (RA) reported: “While we were travelling we got down to a place. Prophet ﷺ fell asleep and then a tree came splitting the earth till it gave Him ﷺ shade. Thereafter it returned to its place. When the Apostle of Allah ﷺ awoke, I mentioned it to Him and He ﷺ said: It is a tree which sought permission of its Lord to meet the Apostle of Allah ﷺ and He permitted it.” (V4P444H682w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

### **One who recognizes Prophet ﷺ falls in love**

A person cannot have a love for a person or a thing till the time its preciousness and beauty is not unveiled to Him. A person blind of heart cannot feel the beauty of Muhammad ﷺ. When one leaves the life of sin and immorality; His heart gets pure and he can feel the elegance of Muhammad ﷺ. This is the point when man cannot cease to love the glorious Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “By One in whose hand there is the life of Muhammad ﷺ, certainly there would come a day upon one of you on which he will not recognize me; but when he will recognize me, I shall be dearer to Him than His family members, and also than His property along with Him.” (V4P465H186) Muslim

ooo



## MUSLIM

Muslim is an Arabic word which means “the one who submits His will to Allah”. Same name was given to the followers of other Prophets who came before Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Quran narrates about the followers of Jesus (AS), when they were called for support. “But when Jesus (AS) felt (persistence in) disbelief from them, he said, “Who are my supporters for (the cause) of Allah?” The disciples said: We are supporters for Allah. We have believed in Allah and testify that we are Muslims.” So being a Muslim means surrendering your desires before your Lord.

Man has bestial attributes in the form of desires and angelic attributes in the form of love, peace and mercy. When he abandons bestial attributes in obedience to His Lord attains an angelic state. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ surrendered His will before His Lord and attained the purest state at the Human level. His life and teachings are a fountain of love for Human Being. Those who drink from this blessed fountain also attain the state of purity. These pure souls are called as Muslims. There are rights of a Muslim on another Muslim which have been covered in this chapter.

### **Believer is more honourable than Ka’aba**

Ka’aba is the blessed house of Allah and has a great value in Islam but a submitted soul has more value than it in the sight of Allah. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A believer is more honourable (to Allah) than Ka’aba.” (V1P121H44) Ibn Majah

## **Allah will conceal his sins**

It is obligatory upon you to love your Muslim brothers as you love your blood brothers. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A Muslim is a brother to a Muslim. he neither wrongs Him nor hands Him over (to another). And whosoever ever fulfils the need of His brother, Allah will fulfil His need; and whosoever removes a calamity of a Muslim, Allah will remove a calamity from the calamities of the Resurrection Day, and whosoever ever conceals the faults of a Muslim, Allah will conceal His sins on the Resurrection Day.” (V1P298H73) Agreed.

## **Rights of a Muslim upon a Muslim are six**

Rights of Muslim upon a Muslim have been defined by Allah, so if you consider yourself a Muslim, you should struggle to fulfil them. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The rights of a Muslim upon a Muslim are six. It was questioned: What are those, O Messenger of Allah? He ﷺ replied: When you meet Him, salute Him; when he calls you, respond to Him; and when he seeks advice, give Him advice; and when he sneezes and praises Allah, respond to Him; and when he falls ill, visit Him; and when he dies, follow Him.” (V1P292H61) Muslim

## **Prolonging tongue of evil**

Tarnishing the honour of a Muslim brother is greater sin than usury and Allah has given the notice of war against those who devour usury. Sayeed Bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The most compound of usury is prolonging (tongue of evil) unjustly in respect of the honour of a Muslim.” (V1P295H71) Abu Daud

## **Muslim is a symbol of peace**

Most of the sins of man are committed through hands and tongue. To remain clean you need to keep a strict eye on these two organs of body. Abdullah-b-Amr (RA) reported that a man asked Prophet ﷺ: “Who amongst the Muslims is best? He ﷺ replied: he from whose hand and tongue other Muslims are safe.” (VIP136H59) Muslim

## Qualities of a Muslim

Quality is an attribute possessed by something or someone. A Muslim also has some specific qualities. If you are devoid of these, you are not a pure Muslim. Obadah-b-Swamet (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said while there were host of companions around Him ﷺ: “Take oath of allegiance to me that you shall not set up anything with Allah, nor you shall steal, nor you shall fornicate, nor you shall kill your children, nor you shall commit slander which you may hold in your presence and your back nor you shall neglect the virtuous act. Whoever fulfils (these instructions) amongst you, his reward is upon Allah and whoever commits anything out of these and is punished for this in this world, it will be an expiation of sins for him. Whoever commits anything there from, and Allah keeps it concealed from him, he will be at the hand of Allah. If He wishes He will pardon him and if he wishes He will punish him. So we took allegiance on that.” (VICIP136H61) Agreed

## Loving the Prophet

 ﷺ

Indeed Prophet ﷺ is dear to His devoted followers than their own lives, children, and wealth. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Those who will love me most amongst my followers will be people after me of whom everybody would like that that he could see me at the cost of his family and property.” (VIP148H82) Muslim

## Piety is inside you

Don't disgrace your Muslim brother because of his any shortcoming because he is more sacred to Allah than the Holy Ka'aba. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A Muslim is a brother to a Muslim. he does neither wrong to him, nor puts him to disgrace, nor does he hate him. Piety is here (and he pointed out to His ﷺ breast three times). Despite his Muslim brother is enough evil for a man. Every Muslim's blood, property, and honour are sacred to a Muslim.” (V1P29H74) Muslim

### **Whosoever devours a morsel of a Muslim (unjustly)**

Be just to your brother Muslims in every affair. A slight carelessness can put you in great torment on the Resurrection Day. Must aored (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever devours a morsel of a Muslim (unjustly), Allah will surely feed him the like of it from the hell; and whosoever puts on a cloth of a Muslim (unjustly), Allah will surely dress him the like of it from the hell; and whosoever stands in the place of name and fame of a man, Allah will stand in his place of name and fame on the Resurrection Day.” (V1P296H76) Abu Daud

### **Dishonouring a Muslim**

Dishonouring a Muslim at the place of his honour is one of the great sins. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no Muslim gentleman who dishonours a Muslim gentleman in a place where his honour is at stake and where his honour is injured except that the Almighty Allah will dishonour him in a place where His help is sought; and there is no Muslim gentleman who helps a Muslim in a place where his honour is injured and his honour is at stake except that the Almighty Allah will help him in a place where His help is sought.” (V1P297H77) Abu Daud

### **The believer is a mirror to a believer**

Mirror shows you the spots on your face and your companion helps you in removing them. A believer does both the tasks for his believing brother. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The believer is a mirror to a believer, and the believer is a brother to a believer. He removes his injuries from him and protects him in his absence.”(V1P297H78) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Duties of a Muslim to another Muslim are five**

There are duties towards Mankind as there are towards Allah. Beware! Never act lethargically towards the rights of fellow human Beings because Allah commanded you regarding their rights. Abu Bakr Siddiq (RA) reported that the Messenger of

Allah ﷻ said: “The duties of a Muslim towards another Muslim are five: To return greeting, to visit the sick, to follow the bier of a dead man, to accept invitation, and to respond to one who sneezes.” (V1P299H83) Agreed

### **Remove nuisance from the path of a Muslim**

Hold firmly the teachings of the Great Master of the World. You will become the symbol of peace and refuge for every living thing. Abu Bartaja (RA) reported: “I said: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Teach me something of which I may get benefit. He ﷺ said: Remove nuisance from the path of the Muslims.” (V1P300H87) Muslim

### **Allah will clothe him from green robes of Paradise**

Easy to earn are the green robes, delicious fruits and pure drinks of Paradise. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever Muslim clothes a naked Muslim, Allah will clothe him with green robes of Paradise; and whosoever Muslim feeds a hungry Muslim, Allah will feed him from the fruits of Paradise; and whosoever Muslim gives drink to a thirsty Muslim, Allah will give him drink from the closed up Fountain. (V1P300H90) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Don't take the stuff of your brother**

It is not permissible for you to hurt your brother Muslim even for fun. Saeb Bin Yezeed (RA) from his father reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “None of you shall take stuff of your brother out of fun or greed. So whosoever takes the stuff of his brother let him return it to him.”(V1P301H91) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Murder of a Muslim**

A Muslim is more honourable to Allah than the entire world. Your carelessness regarding him may cause you a great harm in the hereafter. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The passing away of the world is

surely easier to Allah than the murder of a Muslim.” (V1P302H94) Tirmizi, Nisai

### **Allah will help him**

Your bonding with Muslim brother should be so strong that you should not even tolerate anybody backbiting him in your presence. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whose brother Muslim is backbitten in his presence and he being capable of helping him, helps him, Allah will help him in this world and in the hereafter. If he does not help him, being capable of helping him, Allah will overtake him therefore in this world and in the hereafter.” (V1P302H69w) Sharh-i-Sunnat

### **Honouring a believing brother**

There is no greater power than Allah and there is no help like the help of Allah. If you want to get that help it is not much difficult to achieve. Abu Darda (RA) reported: “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: There is no Muslim who vindicates the honour of his brother except that it becomes the duty of Allah to remove from him the hell Fire on the Resurrection Day. Then He ﷺ recited this verse: And it becomes duty of Us to help the believers.” (V1P303H71w) Sharh-i-Sunnat

### **Reward for mutual lovers for the cause of Allah**

There are glad tidings for mutual lovers for the cause of Allah from Holy Prophet ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “I was with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He ﷺ said: Surely there are pillars in Paradise made of emeralds with engravings of fine silk thereon. They have got opened doors shining like those of the bright stars. They enquired: O Messenger of Allah! Who will live therein? He ﷺ replied: The mutual lovers for the cause of Allah.” (V1P303H73w) Baihaqi

### **Believer and a sinner**

Righteousness should bring simplicity and peace in you. If outcome of your effort is other than calmness and peace, then you

need to halt and check your compass. You are heading in wrong direction. Eucalyptus tree never grows fruits and flowers and a believer never exhibits cunningness and cowardliness. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The believer is simple, beneficent; and the sinner is cunning, cowardly.” (VICIP121H46) Ahmed, Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Believer is a symbol of peace**

Your life is limited, so keep moving. There is no option for you to stop or have rest. If you are inhuman, travel towards humanity; when you reach humanity don't stop and without delay start your journey towards Islam; when you become Muslim, you enter a safe zone but it's not end. Your next station is Imaan, when you reach this station you will become a Believer (Momin). Here you will become a symbol of peace for all. Abdullah-b-Amr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “A Muslim is he from whose tongue and hands other Muslims are safe and a believer is he in whom mankind have an asylum for their lives and their properties.” (VIP123H52) Agreed

### **Keeping apart from a Muslim Brother**

You will not find two persons same in all aspects of life because everyone has been blessed with a different nature. So accept the differences and live in peace with creation of your Lord. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “It is not befitting for a Muslim to keep apart from another Muslim beyond three days. Then when he meets him, he shall salute him three times, each time not receiving any return for it. This he deserved indeed for his sins.” (V1P293H64) Abu Daud

### **Blood of a believer**

Life of a believer is more honourable to Allah than the blessed Ka'aba, so be very careful in his regard. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If all the inmates of heaven and the earth join to take the blood of a believer, Allah will surely throw them all to the fire.”(V1P294H66) Tirmizi

### **Accursed is he who injures a believer**

Your Lord loves the believing man and also orders the dwellers of heavens and the Earth to love him. Don't injure him otherwise you will earn the great displeasure of your Lord. Abu Bakr Siddiq (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Accursed is he who injures a believer and plays deceit with him." (V1P295H69) Tirmizi

### **Don't follow the secrets of a believer**

Man has been created weak, so he can never be free of mistakes. You have been commanded not to probe into his secrets and mistakes, otherwise Allah will unveil your secrets and you will be put to disgrace. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ ascended the pulpit and proclaimed with a loud voice and said: "O congregation! Who has accepted Islam with his tongue while faith is not firmly rooted in his heart! Oppress not the believer, nor revile them, nor follow their secrets; for whosoever follows the secrets of his brother Muslim, Allah will follow his secrets; and whosoever's secrets are followed by Allah, he puts him in disgrace even though he is in the interior of his inhabitation." (V1P295H70) Tirmizi

### **Forsaking brother**

Shedding the unlawful blood is one of the greatest sins and cutting off the ties with Muslim brother becomes equal to that so keep yourselves away from this great sin. Abdul Kherash as Solami (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever forsakes his brother for a year is like one who sheds his blood." (V1P294H67) Abu Daud

### **Being happy on sorrows of a brother**

Indeed the help of Allah reaches those who wish good for others and his trials fall upon those who wish bad for others. Waselah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Be



not happy over (the sorrows of) your brother, lest Allah shows mercy to the latter and tries you.” (V1P295H72) Tirmizi

### **To forsake a brother beyond three days**

Allah wants His servants to live in peace with each other so clear your hearts from the hatred of your brothers. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “It is not lawful for a man to forsake his brother beyond three nights, then to meet while one turning towards this and (another) towards this; and the better of the two is he who begins with greeting.” (V1P301H92) Agreed

ooo

## NON MUSLIMS

In Arabic the word “kafir” is used for non-Muslim which means “a person who covers or hides”. Muslim belief is often summarized in “The six Articles of faith” which are Allah, His Angels, His Messengers, His Revealed Books, The Day of Resurrection and Predestination. Five of these articles have been mentioned in a verse of Holy Quran. “The Messenger has believed in what was revealed to Him from His Lord and (so have) the believers. All of them have believed in Allah, and His Angels and His books and His Messengers, (saying), “We make no distinction between any of His Messengers.” And they say, “We hear and we obey. (We) seek Your forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the (final) destination.” These are the basic principles of faith and any person who denies any of these articles and hides the truth is termed as Non-Muslim.

All the Prophets were sent by Allah and all the religions are the religions of Allah. Prophets (AS) were sent to guide the people towards the right course. Some accepted their divine message and some denied it. These differences created unrest amongst people in every Prophet’s era. Similar thing happened in the last Prophet Muhammad’s ﷺ era. Some people accepted Islam and some denied it. To spread the divine message and to avoid wickedness, Prophet ﷺ had to pick up the sword and fight in some cases. But generally he dealt with deniers very gently and peacefully. He was so character full that even the people who denied Him gave Him the title of “Truthful and Trustworthy”. According to one of the narrations He was asked to curse the non-believers, on which he replied “Verily I have not been sent as a great curser but I have been sent as a mercy”.

**Jews complained to the Prophet ﷺ**

The lives and properties of people are unlawful for you in all cases except on account of their dues. Don't fill your bellies with fire by devouring the properties of people. Khalid Bin Waleed (RA) reported: "I fought along with the Prophet ﷺ on the day of Khaiber. Some Jews came and complained that His ﷺ people were hastening towards their green dates. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Behold! It is not lawful to take the properties of people with whom treaty has been made except on account of their dues." (V2P156H120) Abu Daud

**I have been sent as a mercy**

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was sent as mercy for the complete humanity. Follow your Prophet ﷺ by being peaceful and merciful to all. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: "He ﷺ was questioned: O Apostle of Allah! Invoke against the polytheists. He ﷺ replied: Verily I have not been sent as a great curser, but I have been sent as a mercy." (V4P344H55) Muslim

**I testify that you are the Apostle of Allah ﷺ**

In Torah the descriptions of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ were given as mannerly, polite and decent. Ali (RA) reported that a Jew who was a learned doctor and named so and so had some dinars due from the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. He demanded to the Prophet ﷺ but he told Him: "O Jew there is nothing with me which I can pay you. He said: O Muhammad ﷺ! I shall not go away from you till you pay me. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: In that case I shall keep sitting with you. He sat with him. The Prophet ﷺ prayed Zuhr, Asr, Magrib, the last Isha and fajr. The companions of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ were threatening him and were about to drive him out. The Prophet ﷺ drew attention to what they were doing with him. They said: O Messenger of Allah! A Jew is detaining you! The Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: My Lord prohibited me to oppress a covenanted man or anybody else. When the day dawned, the Jew said: I testify that there is no god but Allah and I testify that you are the Apostle of Allah, and I give half of my property in the way of Allah.

Behold by Allah, I have not done with you what I have done with you but to examine your descriptions in the Torah! Muhammad ﷺ, son of Abdullah, His ﷺ birth place is Mecca and His place of His migration is Taibah, His kingdom is in Syria, neither unmannerly, nor harsh, nor wandering in the markets, nor prone to indecency or word of treachery. I testify that there is no deity but Allah and that you are the Apostle of Allah. This is my property. Pass order about it as Allah gave you wisdom. The Jew has enormous wealth.” (V4P349H680w) Baihaqi

### **The Angel of Mountains greeted Prophet** ﷺ

Prophet ﷺ never fought with people for His own cause. He bore their misconduct patiently and always wished for their guidance. You need to abandon self-worship and restore peace with people. That was the way of your Prophet ﷺ. Ayesha (RA) reported that she asked: “O Apostle of Allah! Has there come unto thee a day which was more severe than the Day of Uhud? He replied: I met trials from thy people, and most severe of what I met from them was on the Day of Aqabah when I presented myself to the son a man, Yalail Bin Kolal, and he didn’t respond to me to what I intended. Then I waded on with my face painted with misgivings. I didn’t feel relief except at Qarn Sa’aleb. There I raised up my head when lo! I was by the side of a cloud which was giving me shade. I looked when lo! There was therein Gabriel (AS). He (AS) called Me and said: Certainly Allah heard the saying of thy people and what they returned to thee, and so He has sent unto thee Angel of mountains that thou should bid Him what thou wish about them. He ﷺ said: The Angel of mountains called me and greeted me and thereafter he said: O Muhammad ﷺ! Allah has heard the saying of thy people, and I am the angel of mountains. Thy Lord has sent me to the, that thou should bid me with thy command that I may turn the mountain sides upon them, provided you will. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: Rather I wish that Allah should bring out of their lions those who will worship Allah, the One, and will not set up anything with Him.” (V4P362H83) Agreed

## **Prayer of Prophet** ﷺ **turned the heart of a polytheist**

There is no medicine better than prayer and there is no prayer better than the prayer of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “I used to invite my mother to accept (Islam) while she was a polytheist. I visited her one day but she said something about the Apostle of Allah ﷺ which I disliked. Then I came to the Prophet ﷺ weeping and said: O Apostle of Allah! Invoke Allah to guide the mother of Abu Hurairah. He said: O Allah! Guide the mother of Abu Hurairah. I came out pleased with the invocation of the Prophet ﷺ. When I came up to the door lo! It was closed up. My mother heard the traces of my feet and said: Halt in your place, O Abu Hurairah. I heard the noise of water. She took bath and put on her coat of mail and put on her veil in haste. She then opened the door and said: O Abu Hurairah! I bear witness that there is no Allah but Allah and that Muhammad ﷺ is His servant and His Messenger. I returned to the Apostle of Allah ﷺ while I was weeping out of joy. He glorified Allah and said: Good.”(V4P417H128) Muslim

## **Jewess added poison in mutton**

Prophet ﷺ forgave even those who intended to kill Him so follow your Prophet ﷺ completely O Muslims. Jaber (RA) reported that a Jewess from the inhabitants of Khaiber mixed poison with roasted mutton and then gave it a present to the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ took an arm and ate there from, and a party of His companions also ate with Him. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: Raise up your hands. He ﷺ sent for the Jewess and summoned her. He ﷺ asked: Have you poisoned this mutton? She replied: Who has informed you? He ﷺ said: This arm in My hand informed me. ‘Yes’ said she. I said: if you are a Prophet, it will never injure you; and if you are not a Prophet, we will secure from Him. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷺ pardoned her and didn’t mete out any punishment to her. His companions who partook of the mutton died. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ took cupping over His neck on account of what he ate from the mutton. (V4P438H159) Abu Daud, Darimi

ooo

## SECTION - II

*“The best of you is he who is best with his family and I am the best of you to my family.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## **FAMILY**

A proportioned family system is the foundation of a well-balanced society. A family is like a small organization whose head is father, whose deputy is mother and children are the workers of the organization. Islam defined the rights and duties of every member of family. A balanced system cannot be developed till the time every member of family does not fulfil their duties whole heartedly and the rights of everyone are not given. Life of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is the best example for us with regards to family system. According to one of the narrations, wife of Prophet ﷺ reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The best of you is he who is best with his family and I am the best of you to my family”. Prophet ﷺ taught His companions through sermons as well as practically demonstrated them the exemplary conduct.

### **Most kind to His family**

Your servant knows best about your conduct with your family because he is the only outsider who is the part of most of your family affairs. Anas (R.A) served Prophet ﷺ for ten years and he was impressed by the kindness of Prophet ﷺ . Amr Bin Saed (RA) reported from Anas (RA) who said: “I never saw anybody more kind to his family than the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. His son Ibrahim (RA) used to be suckled at the suburbs of Medina and He ﷺ used to go there on foot along with us and enter the house.” (V4P348H70) Muslim

### **Best of you**

Most of your lifetime is spent with your family, so your dealings with them will define your overall conduct. Ayesha (RA)

reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The best of you is he who is best with his family and I am the best of you to my family.” (V1P200H35) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Spending on family**

A true believer always strives for to achieve the pleasure of Allah Almighty in this world and the hereafter. His Lord will reward him even for the spending on his family. This is due to the Mercy of Allah that he has kept rewards for His servants in their each and every action. Abu Masud (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whenever a Muslim spends something for his family hoping (reward) for it, there is an act of charity for him.” (V1P200H36) Agreed

### **Best dinar**

When the help of a person is purely for the sake of Allah, he does not hope or desire anything in return from the one being helped. He acts selflessly and asks Allah for the reward due to which people become free of his harms. Soaban (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: The best dinar a man spends is a dinar he spends for his family, and a dinar he spends for his animals in the way of Allah, and a dinar he spends for his companions in the way of Allah. (V1P200H37) Muslim

### **Spending on family is greatest in reward**

Your first obligation is to fulfil the necessities of your family. The system of charity has been introduced to create the balance of wealth in society. If you are spending on others in case your family is in need, you are again creating imbalance in society. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “(As for) a dinar spent in the way of Allah, and a dinar you have spent in emancipating a slave and a dinar you have given to a poor man in charity and a dinar you have spent for your family, the greatest of them in reward is that which you have spent for your family.” (V1P239H127) Muslim



## **Firstly spend on yourself and your household**

Your wealth is the deposit of Allah which He entrusted you, so be just regarding it because you will be asked about it on the Day of Judgement. Jaber Bin Samorah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When Allah gives wealth to one of you, let him begin with himself and members of his household.” (V1P240H129) Muslim

## **Allah hastens punishment**

Individuals join to make a family, families join to make a society and societies join to make a nation. Beware! Family is the base of societies, nations and the whole mankind. If you will disturb the base, whole system will collapse. The committer of such sin will be severely punished in this world as well as in the hereafter. Bakrah (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: “There is no other sin for the doer of which Allah hastens punishment in the world along with what is in store for him in the next world than rebellion and severance of blood connection.” (V1P236H119) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

ooo

## MOTHER

Mother faces more hardships than father in bringing up the child hence she has been kept at higher merit in reward. She bears the hardship of carrying him in her belly for 9 months then bears the pain of giving him birth and then brings him up when he is totally helpless. In Holy Quran Allah makes mention of these hardships of mother. “And we have enjoined upon man (care) for his parents. His mother carried him, (increasing her) in weakness upon weakness, and his weaning is in two years. Be grateful to Me and to your parents; to Me is the (final) destination” (31:14). Prophet’s mother died in his childhood when he was around six years old and then Heﷺ was brought up by His grandfather Abdul Mutalib. There are numerous sayings of Prophetﷺ which guide us towards the good treatment of mother.

### **Actions dearest to Allah**

You desire the nearness and acceptance of Allah, then do the acts dearest to Him. He will fulfil your desire and will admit you to Paradise. Ibn Masud (RA) reported: “I asked the Messenger of Allahﷺ which action is dearest to the Almighty Allah? Heﷺ said: Prayer in its time. I asked: Then what is next? Heﷺ said: Obedience to parents. I asked: Then what is next? Heﷺ said: Jihad in the way of Allah.” (V2P161H05) Agreed

### **Most deserving of love**

Your mother goes through many hardships till you grow up and become a self-sufficient man. She sacrifices her comfort and ease to put you in ease therefore you should value her the most. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man enquired: O Apostle of Allah! Who is the most proper person for my association? Heﷺ

replied “Thy mother, then thy mother, then thy mother and then thy father and then thy nearest relatives and then thy nearer relatives. (V1P180H1) Agreed

### **May he be destroyed**

Your parents are your gate to Paradise; don’t close this gate by displeasing them. In old age they need your more help and care, so do it and enter Paradise with ease. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “May he be humbled, may he be humbled, may he be humbled. It was questioned: Who O Apostle of Allah ﷺ? He ﷺ said: The one who finds parents in old age – one of them or both of them, and yet does not enter Paradise.” (V1P180H02) Muslim

### **Respect to non-believing parents**

If one is not allowed to mistreat his non believing mother, how can you be permitted to disobey or ill-treat your believing mother? Asma bint Abi Bakr (RA) reported: “My mother, while she was polytheist during the treaty of the Quraish, came to me. I asked: O Messenger of Allah! My mother has come while she is ill-disposed (to Islam). Should I show her respect? ‘yes’ replied He ﷺ, show respect to her.” (V1P181H03) Agreed

### **Disobedience to mothers is unlawful**

Beware! Disobedience to mother has been mentioned with some grave sins and even amongst them it has been kept at top priority. It can make your entrance to Paradise difficult. Mugirah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Allah made unlawful to you disobedience to mothers, burying live of daughters and refusing help. And he disliked for you frivolous gossips, frequent questions and squandering property.” (V1P182H04) Agreed

### **Greatest sin**

Every action has some reactions. If you rebuke someone’s parents, it is most likely that he will rebuke in return, if he isn’t a pious person. By doing so, actually you are inviting somebody to rebuke your parents. Don’t be such a disrespecting child. Abdullah

bin Umar (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Of the greatest sin, there is a man’s chiding his parents. They enquired: O Messenger of Allah! Does any man rebuke his parents? ‘Yes’ replied He ﷺ, he chides the father of a man who chides his father (in return), and he chides the mother of a man who chides his mother (in return).” (V1P182H05) Agreed

### **Best of the gates of the Paradise**

Allah created you not for this world rather for the hereafter. Guard each and every gate of Paradise by following the commandments of Allah. Abu Darda (RA) reported that: “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: A parent is the best of the gates of Paradise. So if you like, guard the gate or destroy.” (V1P183H09) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Respect of mother’s sister**

Your good treatment with your mother and mother’s sister is the source of dissipation of your sins. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that a man came to Holy Prophet ﷺ and said: “O Apostle of Allah ﷺ! I have committed a great sin. Is there any repentance for me? He ﷺ enquired: Have you got a mother? ‘No’ replied he. He ﷺ asked: Have you got mother’s sister? ‘Yes’ replied he. He ﷺ said: Then accord her good treatment.” (V1P183H10) Tirmizi

### **Prophet ﷺ spread His blessed sheet for His mother**

See! How honourable and respectful is the relation of a mother that Prophet ﷺ spread His blessed sheet for His mother. If you claim to be follower of Muhammad ﷺ then be respectful to your mother. Abu Tufail (RA) reported: “I saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ dividing meat at Jeerrana when a woman approached till she came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ. He ﷺ spread out His sheet for her and then she took her seat thereon. I enquired: Who is she? They replied: She is His mother who suckled Him ﷺ. (V1P184H12) Abu Daud

## **Paradise is at the feet of a mother**

Serving your mother in her old age has got more merits than fighting in the cause of Allah in which even your life might be at stake. Muawiyah-b-Jahemah (RA) reported that Jahemah (RA) came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and said: “O Messenger of Allah! I intend to join a battle and have come to You for consultation. He ﷺ enquired: Have you got a mother? ‘Yes’ replied he. He ﷺ said: Then keep near her, because Paradise is at her feet.” (V1P187H14) Ahmed, Nisai, Baihaqi

ooo

## FATHER

A father is the head of a family with whom lies the responsibility of complete affairs of a family. He works day and night to bear the finances of his family. Due to their prominent role in family affairs, men are given the status of in charge of women in Holy Quran. Prophetic sayings regarding father are also the proof of his higher status in family. Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: “The father is the middle of the gates of Paradise, so keep this gate or lose it” (Ibn Majah 3663). So one may get the middle door of Paradise opened for himself by keeping the father pleased or may lose it by annoying him. In another narration a man asked Prophet ﷺ about the right of a father incumbent upon his child. He ﷺ replied: “He should not call his father by his name and he should not walk ahead of him. He should not sit down before he does, and should not do things to cause his father to be blamed or sworn at.” Keeping in view the commandments of Allah and the sayings of Prophet ﷺ one must be very good in conduct with his father.

### Extent of obedience

Don't be disobedient to your parents for minor reasons because Allah has given them authority over you on account of their sacrifices for you. Muaz (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Don't be disobedient to your parents even though they direct you to go out from your family and property.” (V2P138H460w) Ahmed

### Most excellent form of obedience to parents

Friends of your father will like to befriend you after his death due to his memories attached with you. Befriend them, visit them and value them. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ

said: “The most excellent form of obedience to parents is a man’s befriending the friends of his father after he has passed away.” (V1P182H06) Muslim

### **Obedience to parents can prolong one’s life**

Allah Almighty has fixed the predestination and lifetime of every person but there are few actions by which life can be prolonged and predestination can be changed by the will of Allah. Soban (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Nothing but supplication can annul the predestination and nothing but obedience to parents can prolong life. A man is deprived of his provision for his sins, he commits.” (V1P182H07) Ibn Majah

### **Pleasure of your Lord is in the pleasure of the father**

There are certain actions in the form of stairs which every seeker of truth has to climb. Pleasure of father is the most important of them. Don’t break this stair otherwise you won’t be able to reach your destination. Abdullah-b-Amr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The pleasure of Lord is in the pleasure of the father and displeasure of Lord is in the displeasure of father.” (V1P183H08) Tirmizi

### **Obedience to parents after their death**

You can earn the tremendous reward of obedience to parents even after their death. Abu Osaid as Sayedi (RA) reported: “We were near the Holy Prophet ﷺ, when a man of Banu Salemah came to Him and asked: O Apostle of Allah! Is there any obedience to parents left that I can show to them after their demise? ‘Yes’ replied He ﷺ, to pray for them, to seek forgiveness for them, to fulfil their instructions after their death, to keep affinity with those who are not connected with you but through them, and to honour their friends.” (V1P184H11) Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **Three men got struck in a cave**

Your obedience to parents and other good deeds can protect you from many calamities and disasters. Ibn Omar (RA) reported

from the Holy Prophet ﷺ who said: “While three men were walking, rain overtook them. They then went to the cave of a mountain. A rock of the mountain then fell down over the mouth of their cave and completely shut them in. so they said to one another: Recall the actions which we did sincerely for Allah. Make supplications to Allah therewith that He may remove it. One of them said: O Allah! I had old and weak parents and young children for whom I used to pasture sheep. Whenever I went to them at night, I took milk and gave it first to my parents to drink before my children. That took me (one day) to a tree. I could not return till it was evening. Then I found them both just fallen asleep. I took milk as I used to do and came with the milk. Afterwards I remained standing near their heads not liking that I should waken them and also not liking that I should begin first with the children before them, while the children were crying with hunger at my feet. This affair of mine and theirs continued till there was dawn. If thou know that I had done it to seek thy pleasure, then make for us an opening from which we can see the horizon.

The second man said: O Allah! I had a daughter of my uncle whom I loved with the utmost love of me for women. I sought her body but she refused until I should bring her one hundred dinars. I tried hard till I collected one hundred dinars and met her therewith. When I took my seat in the midst of her two legs, she said: O servant of Allah! Fear Allah and don't open the seal. Thereafter I drew away from her. O Allah! If thou know that I had done it to seek Thy pleasure, make then further opening of it. He then made an opening for him. Then another said: O Apostle of Allah ﷺ: I had engaged labourer for a farq of corn. When he finished his work, he said: pay me my dues but I made delay to pay his dues. Then he left being displeased with it. I began to sow it till I collected there from (sufficient amount to purchase) cattle and a herdsman for them. Afterwards he came to me and said: Fear Allah and do not oppress me and pay me my dues. I said: Go to those cattle and their herdsman. he said: Fear Allah and don't cut jokes with me. I said: Certainly I don't cut jokes with you, take those cattle and



their shepherd. If then thou know that I did it seeking Thy pleasure, make an opening of what still remains. Then Allah cleared the opening for them.” (V1P185H13) Agreed

### **Parents are your Paradise and hell**

Be careful regarding your treatment with parents because their obedience can open for you the doors of Paradise and their disobedience can throw you into the darkness of hellfire. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that a man asked: “O Messenger of Allah! What are the rights of parents over their children? He ﷺ replied: They are your Paradise and hell.” (V1P182H06) Muslim

### **Disobedience to parents is unpardonable sin**

Don't make the wrath of Allah Almighty incumbent upon you by being disobedient to parents. Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The Almighty Allah may pardon all sins He pleases except disobedience to parents; and He hastens (punishment) in this life before death for one who commits it.” (V1P188H29w) Baihaqi

### **Look of kindness to parents**

One has to strive a lot to go for the pilgrimage of the Sacred house of Allah but you can earn the reward of an accepted pilgrimage even being at home. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “No obedient son looks to his parents with a look of kindness but Allah writes for him one accepted pilgrimage for every look. They enquired: And if he looks 100 times every day? ‘Yes’ replied He ﷺ, Allah is most Great and most Beneficent.” (V1P188H30w) Baihaqi

### **Rewards and punishments**

You can't disobey your parents even if they oppress you. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever gets up at dawn being obedient to Allah regarding his parents, two doors in Paradise are opened for him in the morning. And if he has one parent then one. Whoever is disobedient to Allah regarding his parents in the evening two doors in hell are opened for him. If he

has got only one parent then only one. A man enquired: Even if they oppress him? He ﷺ replied: Even though they oppress him! Even though they oppress him! Even though they oppress him!”(V1P188H31w) Baihaqi

ooo

## HUSBAND

Islam has defined the well balanced rights and duties of wife and husband. Husband has been made the in charge of women due to his responsibilities regarding family. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “Men are in charge of women by (right of) what Allah has given one over the other and what they spend (for maintenance) from their wealth”. Prophet fulfilled His duties towards women earnestly and he taught the same to His companions. He ﷺ also emphasised about the rights of husbands. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “If I were to order anybody to make prostration to anybody, I would have ordered a woman to prostrate before her husband.” In the light of Quranic verses and the narrations of Prophet ﷺ husband and wife both should care for their mutual rights and duties.

### Level of obedience

A husband deserves respect and obedience of her wives and children due to his sacrifices for them. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “If I were to order anybody to make prostration to anybody, I would have ordered a woman to prostrate before her husband.” (V1P210H59) Tirmizi

### Whose husband was pleased with her

O believing women! Your husbands are your Paradise so take care of your paradise and don't spoil it by your misconduct. Ommeh Salmah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever female dies while her husband was pleased with her, will enter Paradise.” (V1P211H60) Tirmizi

## **Poisoning the mind of a woman**

Community of Muhammad ﷺ is the spreader of peace. Whosoever leaves the frontiers of peace withdraws from the community of Muhammad ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “He is not of us who poisons the mind of a woman against her husband or a slave against his master.” (V1P213H66) Abu Daud

## **Right of prostration**

O faithful women! Be very much careful regarding the rights of your husbands and fear Allah. Qais-b-Saad (RA) reported: “I came to Hira and found them prostrating before their leaders. I said: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has got greater right to be prostrated. So I came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: I went to Hira and saw them prostrating before their leaders, but You are more deserving that prostration should be made before you. He ﷺ said to me: Inform me that if you pass by a grave will you prostrate before it? “No” replied I. So He ﷺ said: Don’t do (it). Had I ordered anybody to prostrate before anyone, I would have ordered woman to prostrate before their husbands on account of their duties towards them ordained by Allah.” (V1P214H70) Abu Daud, Ahmed

## **Prayer is not accepted**

A displeasing wife is one of those whose prayer is not accepted. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “There are three from whom prayer and prayer call are not accepted; a fugitive slave till he returns, a woman who passes the night while her husband is displeased with her and a leader of a people while they don’t like him. (V1P216H74) Tirmizi (Rare)

## **Reward of managing house affairs**

A righteous wife is the blessing of Allah as she manages your affairs according to the commandments of Allah and Sunnah of Prophet ﷺ. Allah Almighty rewards you as well for that. Abu Ayesha (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “When a wife spends food of her house without spoiling, there is for her its

reward for what she gives away and there is also for it reward for her husband for what he earns, and like that (reward) for the store keeper, none of them diminishing aught from the reward of another.” (V1P218H78) Agreed

### **Combing the hair of husband**

Allah created Mankind in pairs so that they may dwell in tranquillity with each other. A believing spouse should be friendly with his marriage partner. Ayesha (RA) reported: “When I parted the hairs of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, I began His parting from the crown of His head and sent His two forelocks to hang between His eyes.” (V1P603H5) Abu Daud

### **Applying perfume to husband**

O Follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Know that applying perfume is the Prophetic way. Ayesha (RA) reported: “I used to apply a perfume to Messenger of Allah ﷺ which we found best, so much so that I perceived air of perfume in His head and Beard.” (V1P616H50) Agreed

### **Warning to women**

O Believing Sister! Be grateful to your husband as he works for you and your children day and night and bears the hardships and rebuking of people just to keep you pleased. Abu Saeed al Khudri (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came out for Eid ul Azha or Eid ul Fitr towards the praying place and passed by some women. He ﷺ said: “O assembly of women, give alms, and I see majority of you as the inmates of hell. They asked: O Messenger of Allah, for what? He ﷺ said: You often take to curse and are ungrateful to your companions.” (V2P137H12) Agreed

### **A wife should encourage her husband**

A believing woman encourages and supports his husband in hard times and shares his burden to relieve him. Ayesha (RA) reported that when the Apostle of Allah ﷺ returned from the first revelation, His heart was trembling and He ﷺ went to Khadija

(RA) and said: Wrap me up, wrap me up. Then they wrapped Him until dread went away from Him. Then He ﷺ told Khadija (RA) and gave her the information: I have indeed feared for My life. Khadija (RA) said: Never, By Allah, never will Allah humiliate you. Certainly you observe the tie of kinship, and speak the truth and bear the burden (of others). And help the destitute, and entertain the guests and help in genuine distress. (V4P356H77)

### **Prophet's last moments**

How blessed is the mother of believers that the Prophet ﷺ breathed His last in her house? Ayesha (RA) reported: "It is one of the blessings of the Allah on me that the Apostle of Allah ﷺ died in my house and in my day and between my breast and throat and that Allah joined my saliva with His at the time of His death. Abdur Rehman Bin Abi Bakr (RA) came to me with a tooth stick in his hand while the Apostle of Allah ﷺ leaned against me. I saw Him looking at Him and could know that He ﷺ liked to have the tooth stick. I said: I shall take it for you. Then He ﷺ gave a hint 'Yes' with His head. I took it but it appeared very hard to Him. I said: Shall I make it soft for you? He ﷺ gave a hint 'Yes' with His head. I made it soft and He ﷺ used it. There was a pot of water in front of Him. He ﷺ began to enter His hands in the water and wash His face therewith and say: There is no god but Allah and verily there are intoxications for death. Thereafter He ﷺ put off His hand and began to mutter: To the Highest Companion, till He ﷺ was dead and His hands fell down." (V4P457H171) Bukhari

ooo

## WIFE

Allah has given a respectable status to women in society. She is either a daughter or a sister or a wife or a mother. In every circle of relationship she has been blessed with a remarkable love and respect. As a wife she has been made the coolness of the eyes of her husband. In the Holy Quran the creation of woman is mentioned in Surah Al-Araf, “It is He who created you from one soul and created from it his mate that he might dwell in her with security” (7:189). It is also one of the signs of Allah Almighty that even when a strange male and a female are put into a marital relationship, a special affection and mercy generates in their hearts for each other. Holy Quran is witness to this fact “And of His signs is that He created for you from yourselves mates that you may find tranquillity in them; and He placed between you affection and mercy. Indeed in that are signs for the people who reflect” (30:21). Allah Almighty defined the duties of husbands to their wives through Holy Quran and the life of Noble Prophet ﷺ for us as guidance.

### **Believing wife is your best property**

O Seekers of hereafter! Know that a righteous wife is one the best properties and beautiful gift of Allah. Saoban (RA) reported: “When it was revealed; who hoard up gold and silver, we were with Holy Prophet ﷺ in one of His journeys. Someone of His companions enquired: It is revealed about gold and silver. Had we known which property is best, we would have acquired it. He ﷺ said: The best of it is a remembering tongue, a grateful heart and a believing wife who helps him in his faith.” (V1P202H39) Tirmizi, Ahmed, Ibn Majah

## **Best of the commodities of the world**

A wise man never gets deceived for a useless thing with a beautiful wrapping over it rather he sees the standard of the commodity inside. A treasure in a woman is her piety and not her beauty so be wise and don't get befooled. There is nothing better for you in this world than a virtuous woman. Abdullah-b-Amr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "The world, the whole of it is a commodity and the best of the commodities of the world is a virtuous wife." (V1P202H40) Muslim

## **Nothing good than a virtuous wife**

A virtuous wife is a believer's best property as she supports him in the activities of this world as well as that of hereafter. Abu Omamah (RA) reported from the Holy Prophet ﷺ who used to say: Next to fear of Allah, the believer finds nothing good for him than a virtuous wife. If he bids her, she obeys him; if he looks at her, she gives him pleasure; if he gives her a promise, she fulfils it and if he is absent from her, she guards herself and his property. (V1P203H43) Ibn Majah

## **Dividing turns amongst wives**

Who can be more just on the surface of earth in his affairs than the beloved Prophet ﷺ? A believing man must follow Him ﷺ in all aspects of life. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to divide turns amongst His wives and that was just. He ﷺ used to say: "O Allah! This is my division in what I have got control. So don't rebuke me regarding that over which Thou hast control, while I have not." (V1P204H45) Tirmizi, Ahmed, Nisai

## **Negroes were playing in the mosque**

Your wife is not a slave rather she is your life partner so keep her pleased with your actions and treat her respectfully. Ayesha (RA) reported: "By Allah, I saw the Holy Prophet ﷺ standing at the door of my room, while the Negroes were playing with spears in the mosque and the Holy Prophet ﷺ was covering me with His sheet that I might have a look at their sport from between His ear



and shoulder. He kept standing there for my sake till I was one who departed. So wait the waiting of a girl of tender age who has got liking for sports.” (V1P206H52) Agreed

### **Act kindly towards women**

O People! You can't deal with everything as you like rather you will have to follow the Manufacturer's instructions. That is the only solution otherwise you will spoil most of the things. Allah created human Beings and every other thing so deal them according to His instructions. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Act kindly towards women for they have certainly been created of upper ribs and the most crook part of a rib is its upper part. If you then go to make it straight, you will break it, if you leave it off, it will remain crooked. So give sermon to women accordingly.” (V1P204H46) Agreed

### **Hating a woman**

Human Beings have been created weak so they are expected to have many defects. Accept the mistakes of your partner and act patiently. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Let no believing man hate a believing woman. If he hates one trait of her character, he shall be pleased with another that is within her.” (V1P205H48) Muslim

### **Race with Holy Prophet** ﷺ

Having fun and playing with your wife is the Prophetic way. A True Lover of Muhammad ﷺ strives to follow his each and every step. Ayesha (RA) reported that she had accompanied the Holy Prophet ﷺ in a journey. She said: I had a race with Him on foot and overcame Him. When I became fleshy, I had a race with Him and He overcame me. He ﷺ said: This is because of that beating. (V1P210H58) Abu Daud

## **You shall not slap her**

O Believing men! Take care of the rights of your wives and your will be asked about them on the Judgement Day. Hakim-b-Muawiyah (RA) reported from his father, who asked: “O Messenger of Allah! What right has the wife of one amongst us got over him? He ﷺ said: It is that you shall give her food when you have taken your food, that you shall cloth her when you have clothed yourself, that you shall not slap her on the face nor revile (her), nor leave (her) alone except within the house.” (V1P212h63) Ahmed, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

## **The best of you**

The best man of Muhammad’s ﷺ community is one who is best to his wives. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The most perfect of the believers in faith is he who is the best of them in conduct, and the best of you are those who are the best to their wives.” (V1P213H68) Tirmizi

## **Playing with wife**

Playing with your wife is an act of charity. If you aren’t a wealthy man you can earn the reward of charity by pleasing you wife and if you are wealthy you may increase your charity therewith. Oqabah-b-Amer (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Everything with which a man plays is unlawful except his shooting with his arrows, training his horse and his playing with his wife; and verily these are of the truths.” (V1P216H75) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah, Abu Daud.

## **Fear Allah regarding women**

O People! Don’t oppress women, fear Allah regarding them and give them their rights. Jaber-b-Abdullah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Fear Allah regarding women. Verily you have married them with the trust of Allah and made their private parts lawful with the word of Allah. You have got (rights) over them that they may entertain nobody to your beds which you

dislike. If they do this, give them a beating without causing injury. They have got (rights) over you in respect of their food and clothing according to means.” (V1P217H76) Agreed

### **Combing the hair of husband**

In days of ignorance women were treated inhumanly during their menstruation period. Prophet ﷺ gave women rights and shunned their torture. Ayesha (RA) reported: “I used to comb the head of Messenger of Allah ﷺ while I was in menstruation.” (V1P602H1) Agreed

### **Jews used not to eat with menstruating woman**

O Women! Surrender yourself before Islam as it is the protector of your rights. Anas (RA) reported that when a woman amongst Jews, had menses, they used not to eat with her or associate with her in the houses. The companions asked the Prophet ﷺ, and so the Allah Almighty revealed: “And they ask you about menstruation” (2:222). Then the Prophet ﷺ said: “Do everything except the sexual intercourse.” (V1P731H201) Muslim

### **Great lesson of love**

The word “love” has become very common today but unfortunately love itself has died. O Sisters! If you really want to see what love is; ask Mothers of Believers regarding conduct of Prophet ﷺ. Ayesha (RA) reported: “I used to drink water while I had menses and then give it to the Prophet ﷺ. He ﷺ used to put His mouth over where mine had been and then drink water and I used to chew bone meat while I had menses and then give it to the Prophet ﷺ who placed His mouth where mine had been.” (V1P732H201) Muslim

### **Patience towards wives**

O People! See the patience and simplicity of the Person on whom Allah, His Angels and the Believers send blessings and follow Him ﷺ. Anas (RA) reported that when the Holy Prophet ﷺ

was near one of His wives, one of the mothers of the Muslims sent a dish wherein there was food. Then she in whose house Prophet ﷺ stayed gave a beating on the hand of the servant and so the dish fell down and broke to pieces. The Prophet ﷺ then began to collect the pieces of the dish and place therein the food which was in the dish and began to say: May your mother be destroyed! Afterwards He ﷺ detained the slave till a dish was brought from her in whose house he stayed and handed over the good dish to her whose dish was broken and kept the broken one in her house where it was broken. (V2P230H2) Bukhari

### **Prophet ﷺ became enraged**

O People! Women are human Beings like you. Don't treat them as commodities in a manner that if they are of your use; keep them and if they aren't of your use; give them away. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that he divorced his wife while she was under menstruation. Omer (RA) mentioned it to Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ became enraged at it and said: "Take her back and keep her till she becomes pure, and then menstruates and then becomes pure. If it appears to him to divorce her afterwards, let him divorce her while she is pure before he touches her. This is the period of waiting which Allah enjoins for the divorce of women." (V2P703H140) Agreed

### **He ﷺ used to assist His wives**

Don't be shy of helping your wives in routine works. Indeed it is the practice of the beloved Prophet of Allah ﷺ. Aswad (RA) reported: "I asked Ayesha (RA) what the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to do in His household. She (RA) replied: He ﷺ used to join in the labour of His wives. When there came the prayer time, He went out to pray." (V4P345H58) Bukhari

**Dearest person to Prophet** ﷺ

The days when the love of wife was used to be taken as defect, Prophet ﷺ publicly announced His love for wife to teach us the status of women as wife. Amr Bin al A's (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ sent him in command of an army to Zat al Salasil. He (RA) said: I came to Him ﷺ and asked: Who among the people is dearest to you? He ﷺ said: "Ayesha", I asked: Who is next? He ﷺ said: Her father. I asked: Who is next? He said: Omer (RA). He then gave account of some men. Then I remained silent lest he should make me the last of them.(V4P514H15) Agreed

ooo

## CHILDREN

As Islam has defined the duties of children to their parents, there are certain rights of children as well which parents should take care of. Parents should bring up their children in well manner, should provide them good food, clothing, education and when they reach the age of maturity should arrange their marriage etc. Mother has been commanded to take care of her children in house and father has been commanded to arrange for them clothing, food and other necessary things. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says “Mothers should feed their children for two whole years (that is) for those who wish to complete the suckling term, the cost of their food and clothing on equitable terms is upon father of the child” (2:233). It is binding upon parents to take care of their children till they reach the age of maturity. Prophet ﷺ also advised us regarding the rights of children and He ﷺ especially emphasised on the rights of daughters. In one of the narrations reported by Anas (RA) Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever maintains two girls till they maintain maturity, he and I will come on the Resurrection Day like this; and He ﷺ joined His fingers.” Parents should fulfil the duties towards their children.

### **Best gift from father**

O People! Never forget to give the most important and affordable treasure to your children. Ayub-b-Musa (RA) from his father from his grandfather reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “No father can give a better gift to his son than good manners.” (V1P191H19) Tirmizi

### **Reward of upbringing two daughters**

O People! Your daughters are the blessings of Allah and they will be the cause of your entry into Paradise. Anas (RA) reported

that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever maintains two girls till they maintain maturity, he and I will come on the Resurrection Day like this; and He ﷺ joined His fingers.” (V1P191H20) Tirmizi

### **Daughters will be a shield from hell**

Be kind and patient with your daughters in this world and they will protect you from hellfire in the hereafter. Ayesha (RA) reported that a woman came to me while there were two of her daughters with her. She was begging of me but found nothing except one date which I gave her. She divided it between her two daughters and she herself did take nothing out of it. Then she got up and went away. The Holy Prophet ﷺ came and I informed Him. He ﷺ said: “Whoever suffers for anything on account of these daughters and (still) treats them with kindness, they will be a shield for him from hell.” (V1P192H21) Agreed

### **Good manners are better than charity**

Teaching good manners to your children has got greater reward than charity. Jaber-b-Samorah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The teaching of good manners by a man to his son is better for him than a sa’a in charity.” (V1P192H22) Tirmizi

### **Reward of upbringing orphan children**

A woman, who brings up her orphan children, will be near Prophet ﷺ on Resurrection Day. Auf-b-Malek-al-Ashjaji (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “I and a woman black of two cheeks shall be like these two (fingers) on the Resurrection Day. (Yazdan-b-Zuraiy pointed out the middle and fore-fingers) the woman who has been bereft of her husband (but) possessing beauty and respectability and who confines herself to (upbringing) her orphan children till that grow up or die.” (V1P192H23) Abu Daud

### **Daughter is your Paradise**

The caretaker of a female child will enter Paradise with ease. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “If anybody

has got a female child then does neither burry her alive nor treats her unjustly nor prefers his children to her, Allah will admit him in Paradise.” (V1P193H24) Abu Daud

### **Best form of charity**

Taking care of your divorced daughter is the best form of charity. Soraqah-b-Malek (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Shall I not teach you the best form of charity? (That is) your daughter who has been returned to you (and) who has got no earning member except you.”(V1P193H25) Ibn Majah

### **Spending on children is charity**

A person spending for the maintenance and education of his children shall be rewarded in the hereafter. Omme Salmah (RA) reported I asked: “O Messenger of Allah! Shall I have reward for what I spend for the children of Abu Salmah? They are my children. The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied: Spend for them, for you shall have the reward of what you spend for them.” (V1P193H26) Agreed

### **Kissing your children is sunnah**

O people! Be kind to your children and don't unnecessarily treat them harshly. Ayesha (RA) reported that a desert Arab came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and said: “What, do you kiss your children? But we don't kiss them. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: I can't help you since Allah has taken away kindness from your heart.” (V1P193H27) Agreed

### **Abu Bakr (RA) and Ayesha (RA)**

The Companions of Prophet ﷺ followed almost every Prophetic way and left it for us as guidance. Bara'a (RA) narrated: “I came to Abu Bakr (RA) who was the first to reach Madina. Ayesha (RA)

his daughter was lying in bed on account of fever. Abu Bakr (RA) came to her and said: How are you, my beloved daughter? And he (RA) kissed her cheek.” (V1P194H28) Abu Daud



## **He who is not kind will not be shown kindness**

Show kindness to people in this world and you will be shown kindness in the hereafter. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ kissed His grandson Hassan Bin Ali (RA) in the presence of Aqra Bin Habis. Where upon Aqra said: I have ten children and I have never kissed any of them. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ looked towards him and said: He who is not kind will not be shown kindness. (V1P194H29) Agreed

## **Resembling Prophet ﷺ the most in manners**

The most beloved daughter to Prophet ﷺ was Fatima (RA). Ayesha (RA) reported: “I have seen none more resembling in manners, guidance and conduct of Holy Prophet ﷺ than Fatima (RA) (His daughter). Whenever she came to Him, He ﷺ used to stand for Her and then take her by hand, kissed Her and would make her sit in His seat. And whenever He ﷺ went to her, she used to stand up for Him ﷺ, take Him by hand, kissed Him and would make Him sit near her seat.” (V1P194H31) Abu Daud

## **O Ibrahim! We are much grieved by your separation**

Feeling grieved and shedding tears on the death of your loved ones is of the natural things. Anas (RA) reported: “We went with the Holy Prophet ﷺ to Abu Saif Laqain who was the nurse of Ibrahim (RA). Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ touched Ibrahim (RA), kissed Him and smelt his odour (after his death). After that we went to Him, while Ibrahim (RA) was away from his soul. The eyes of Messenger of Allah were then shedding tears. Where upon Abdur Rahman Bin Auf (RA) said to Him ﷺ: And Thou too O Prophet? He ﷺ said: O son of Auf that is certainly affection. Afterwards He ﷺ made it to be followed by another (saying). He ﷺ said: The eyes shed tears and the hearts feel grief; and we don't utter but what our Lord is pleased with. O Ibrahim! We are certainly much grieved by your separation.” (V1P195H32) Agreed

## **Verily your children are the best of your earnings**

A father is permitted to take from the earnings of his children as he is the one who brought them up when they were weak and helpless. Amr Bin Shuaib (RA) reported from his father from his grandfather that a man came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and said: “I have got a wealth and my father is in want of my wealth. He ﷺ said: You and your wealth both belong to your father. Verily your children are the best of your earnings, so eat of the earnings of your children.” (VIP195H33) Abu Daud, Nisai and Ibn Majah

## **Burial of a daughter of Prophet ﷺ**

Indeed the separation of one’s children is a painful thing. Anas (RA) reported: “We were present at the burial of a daughter of Messenger of Allah ﷺ and the Holy Prophet ﷺ was seated near the grave. I saw His two eyes were shedding tears. He ﷺ said: Is there anybody amongst you who had no intercourse with his wife this night? “I” replied Abu Talha (RA). He ﷺ said; Then get down into her grave. He (RA) then got down into her grave.” (VIP196H34) Bukhari

## **Children are of the flowers of Allah**

Children are the beautiful blessing of Allah so one must love them. Ayesha (RA) reported that a child was brought to the Holy Prophet ﷺ. He ﷺ kissed Him and said: “They are certainly causes of miserliness, cowardice: and they are of the flowers of Allah.” (VIP196H32w) Sharh-i-Sunnat

## **Arrange marriage for your mature son**

A child when gets matured should be married to keep him away from sins and also to make him a responsible person. Abu Saed (RA) and Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever has got a son born unto him let him give him a good name and good manners. When he attains maturity, let him be married. If he attains maturity and he does not get him

married and then he commits sin, his sin will fall upon his father.” (V2P634H379w) Baihaqi

### **Prophet ﷺ gave His death news to His daughter**

The news of death brings glad tidings for those who are righteous. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported: “When it was revealed, “when help and victory of Allah came” (110Q). The Apostle of Allah ﷺ called Fatima (RA). He ﷺ said: My soul has given Me death news. She (RA) wept. He ﷺ said: Don’t weep, because you will be first of My household to reach me. Then She (RA) laughed.” (V4P466H692w) Muslim

### **Fatima (RA) is a piece of flesh from Me**

O Believers! Love of Prophet’s household is an important part of one’s faith. A believer must respect, love and follow them. Meswar Bin Makramah (RA) reported that the Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: “Fatima (RA) is a piece of flesh from me. Whosoever causes her anger causes my anger. What causes her doubt, causes my doubt; and what causes her trouble, causes my trouble.” (V4P473H05) Agreed

### **I love Him**

Allah and His Messenger love Ahlul Bayt and they are the minarets of guidance for believers. Bara’a (RA) reported: “I saw the Prophet ﷺ while Hassan (RA), son of Ali (RA), was upon His shoulders, saying: O Allah! I love Him, so love Him.” (V4P475H08) Agreed

### **Prophet’s flowers**

The one who harms the flowers of Prophet ﷺ, harms His relation with Prophet ﷺ, so be careful about your behaviour regarding Ahlul Bayt. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: “Hassan (RA) and Hussain (RA) are My flowers of the world.” (V4P481H30) Tirmizi

### **O Allah! I love them**

The love of Allah is linked with the love of progeny of Prophet ﷺ. One can’t reach Allah by severing His relation with

Ahlul Bayt. Osama Bin Zaid (RA) reported: “I came one night pressed by a necessity to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ had come out being covered with something which I didn’t know. When I finished my need, I asked: What is this by which you are covered? Then He ﷺ disclosed it when I found that Hassan (RA) and Hussain (RA) were upon His two hipbones. He ﷺ said: They are both My progeny and sons of My daughter. O Allah! I love them, so love them and love those that love them.” (V4P481H31) Tirmizi

### **Prophet ﷺ was delivering sermon**

Love of one’s children is a natural thing which even Prophets (AS) had for their children but don’t transgress the limits of Allah in their love. Boraidah (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ was delivering sermon to us when Hassan (RA) and Hussain (RA) came with two red shirts on them, walking and faltering. The Apostle of Allah ﷺ got down from the pulpit, carried them and placed them in His front. Then He ﷺ said: Allah has spoken truth: Your properties and your children are a trial (8:28Q). I looked at these boys who were walking and faltering and I was then impatient till I cut short my speech and raised them up.” (V4P482H34) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Nisai

### **How good is the rider**

Prophet ﷺ never got angry on remarks of people which were directly related to Him and often replied gently. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ was carrying Hassan (RA), son of Ali (RA), upon His shoulders. A man said: How good is the conveyance you have rode on, O boy. The Prophet ﷺ said: And how good is the rider.” (V4P483H38) Tirmizi

### **Right of elder brother is like that of father**

It is obligatory upon believers to respect their elder brothers and take care of their respect. Said Bin Al As (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The right of the eldest brother upon youngest is the right of father upon his son.” (V1P240H41w) Baihaqi

## **SECTION - III**

*“Man is upon the religion of his friend, so let every one of you consider whom he befriends.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## RELATIVES

Relatives are people connected either through blood or marriage. Love and care between relatives plays vital role towards a peaceful society. Relatives have got special status in Islam. The Holy Quran says “And be careful of (your duty to) Allah in whose name you demand (your rights) from one another, and (to) the ties of relationship; surely Allah is ever watchful over you” (An-Nisa). These were the direct instructions from Allah. Prophet ﷺ taught us the same through His actions and sayings. He ﷺ was the most dutiful towards His relatives. In one of the narrations Prophet was asked: “who is the best amongst men? He said: He who is most dutiful to Allah and most dutiful towards blood connections amongst you.”

### **Life might be prolonged**

Time span of everyone’s life and his provisions have already been fixed by Allah Almighty but he has kept few exceptions for us by which these can be extended. Anas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever desires that provisions might be extended to him and that his time of life be prolonged let him keep affinity with his kindred.” (V1P233H110) Agreed

### **Allah will keep connection with Him**

You are getting everything in this world through the mercy of Allah and you will be rescued from the calamities of hereafter through His mercy. Don’t deprive yourself from His mercy by cutting asunder blood connections. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Rahem is a derivation from Rahman (Allah). So the Almighty said: Whosoever keeps connection with

you (blood tie), with him will I keep connection and whosoever cuts you asunder, I will cut him asunder.” (V1P234H113) Bukhari

### **Severer of blood ties shall nor enter Paradise**

One of the keys of your Paradise is in the hands of your relatives. Don't lose it by severing ties with them. Mugirah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “One who severs (blood tie) shall not enter Paradise.” (V1P235H115) Agreed

### **Perfect man**

Restoring the relations with relatives after it has become strained is a difficult thing but it is highly rewarding and such person has been given the title of “Perfect man”. Mugirah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “He who joins (blood tie) is not a perfect man, but he is one who joins blood tie when it has been torn asunder.”(V1P235H116) Bukhari

### **A helper from Allah will help you**

Keeping ties with the relatives, who are good to you, is not a great thing rather great thing is that you keep ties with those relatives who act towards you badly. In such case Allah will detail a helper from His Armies to protect you from them as long as you remain on that. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man asked: “O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! I have got kindred with whom I live in amity, while they treat me badly; I do them good while they do me evil; I am gentle to them while they are rough to me. He ﷺ said: If you are as you say, it is as though you give them pills of hot ashes, and a helper from Allah against them will always be with you, so long as you remain upon that.” (V1P235H117) Muslim

### **Allah created blood tie**

O Seeker of truth! If you want connection with Allah, be good to your relatives. Abdur Rehman Bin Auf (RA) reported: “I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: The Blessed and Almighty Allah said: I am Allah and I am Merciful. I created blood tie and derived it from my name, whoever joins it, I shall keep connection with him and I shall destroy one who cuts asunder.” (V1P236H118) Abu Daud

## **Allah hastens punishment**

Don't make the punishment of Allah incumbent upon yourself by severing the blood connections rather keep yourself under the shade of Allah's mercy by joining them. Bakrah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is no other sin for the doer of which Allah hastens punishment in the world along with what is in store for him in the next world than rebellion and severance of blood connection." (V1P236H119) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Learn from your ancestors**

Traditions of every family or society are different that is why you should learn from your ancestors regarding the traditions of your family. By this you will be able to befriend your relations by following those traditions. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Learn from your ancestors with what thing to befriend your relations because joining of blood tie is a cause of love within the household, a means of increase in wealth and a means of delaying death." (V1P236H120) Tirmizi (Rare)

## **Who is to be most obeyed**

Your mother deserves your obedience three times more than your father, your father deserves your obedience more than then your relatives and your relatives deserve your obedience more the other people. Bahaj Bin Hakim (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather who had reported: I asked: "O Messenger of Allah! Who is to be most obeyed? He ﷺ said your mother. I asked: Who is next? He ﷺ said: Your mother. I asked: Who is next? He ﷺ said: Your mother. I asked: Who is next? He ﷺ said: Your father and then your nearer relations and then your near relations." (V1P236H121) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Best charity**

Most of the times, we are aware about the financial status of our relatives. In such case it is easy to sort out that who deserves the charity and who doesn't. If everyone starts taking care of his



relatives there will no requirement of charity outside the relatives and charity will also go in deserving hands. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “O Messenger of Allah! Which charity is best? He ﷺ said: The charity of a needy and begin with one who is a kinsman.” (V1P237H123) Abu Daud

### **Charity to kinsman has double merits**

Charity to non-relative poor is only merited as charity but to the relatives is merited as charity as well as joining blood ties. Be wise in your transactions and see what profits you more. Solaiman Bin Amer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Alms to poor has one (merit) charity and to a kinsman two (merits); charity and connection.” (V1P237H124) Ahmed, Tirmizi, Nisayi, Ibn Majah

### **Levels of expenditure**

Firstly spend on yourself so that you are able to fulfil your duties, then on your children, then on your wife, then on your servant and then your relatives. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: “I have got a dinar. He ﷺ said: Spend it on yourself. He said: I have another. He ﷺ said: Spend it on your children. He said: I have got another. He ﷺ said: Spend it for your wife. He said: I have got another. He ﷺ replied: Spend it on your servant. He said: I have got another. He ﷺ replied: You know best.” (V1P238H125) Abu Daud, Nisai

### **You will never achieve righteousness**

See how Prophet ﷺ and His companions use to hasten towards the righteousness and how they sacrificed their desires to seek the pleasure of Allah Almighty? There is no other way for you to attain the righteousness. Anas (RA) reported that Abu Talha (RA) was the foremost of the Ansars at Madina in respect of wealth of dates, and the most fascinating to him of his properties was Birha which was facing the mosque. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to get into it and drink its water which was pure. Anas (RA) said: When this verse was revealed “You will never attain the righteousness until

you spend what you love” (3:92Q), Abu Talha (RA) went to Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: O Messenger of Allah! The Almighty Allah says you will never attain righteousness till you spend what you love and the most fascinating of my properties is Birha and that is now given in charity for the Almighty Allah. I expect its reward and its hoarding near Allah. So O Prophet, spend it as Allah directed you. “Bravo! Bravo!” said the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that is a valuable property. I have heard what you said. Certainly I consider that you should divide it amongst relatives. Abu Talha (RA) said: O Messenger of Allah, I shall do. Then Abu Talha (RA) divided it amongst his kinsmen and cousins. (V1P238H126) Agreed

### **Spending on mother’s sister**

Your maternal aunt and other near relatives have more rights upon you than the other people. They deserve more shares from your time and possessions than others after the family members. Maimunah Bint Al Hares (RA) reported that she had set free a slave girl during the time of Messenger of Allah ﷺ. She told it to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, who said: Had you given her to your mother’s sister, it would have brought greater reward for you. (V1P239H128) Agreed

### **Best amongst men**

If you want to earn the title of best man in the sight of Allah Almighty then stay dutiful to Allah as well as towards your blood connections. Durra Bin Abi Lahab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked: Who amongst men is the best? He ﷺ said: He who is most dutiful to Allah amongst them and most dutiful towards blood connections amongst them. (V1P240H39w) Ahmed, Tibrani

### **No mercy descends upon severer of blood tie**

If you want that the mercy of Allah Almighty should descend upon you, then be respectful to your relatives and admonish others as well to do so. If you are respectful but one amongst you is not,

then again the doors of mercy will not be opened. That's why don't forget to take both the keys. Abdullah Bin Abi Auf (RA) reported: "I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: No mercy descends upon the people, among whom there is one who disregards the ties of blood." (V1P240H40w) Baihaqi

### **Uncle of a man is equal to His father**

Guard the honour of your uncle as you guard you father's honour because he is like your father. Abdul Muttaleb Bin Rabia (RA) reported: "The Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: Whosoever gives trouble to My uncle, gives Me trouble, because the uncle of a man is equal to His father." (V4P479H22) Tirmizi

ooo

## NEIGHBOURS

Islam emphasized a lot on the mutual rights and duties of neighbours. They have been commanded to share and care for each other. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says “And do good to close neighbours and the distant neighbours” (4:36). Close neighbours are those who are your neighbours as well as relatives and they have been given priority over strange neighbours. Prophet ﷺ also emphasised a lot on the mutual rights and duties of neighbours. Ayesha (RA) and Ibn Umer (RA) reported from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who said: “(Angel) Gabriel didn’t stop to advise me about neighbour until I thought he would soon make him an heir”. We can imagine from this how important the rights of neighbour in the sight of Allah are. Actual heirs mentioned in the Holy Quran are the mother, father, husband, wife, daughter, brother, sister and other close relatives but Angel Gabriel (AS) emphasized so much on rights of neighbours that Prophet ﷺ thought they would be included in heirs.

### True believer

You can’t become a true believer by just reciting Kalima. You will have to follow the words of Allah Almighty and Prophet ﷺ in every walk of your life. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “He does not (truly) believe by Allah, he does not truly believe by Allah, he does not truly believe by Allah. He (RA) questioned: Who O Prophet of Allah? He ﷺ replied: He from whose injuries his neighbour is not safe.” (V1P113H40) Agreed

## **The one, whose neighbour lies hungry by his side**

You will always find a believer, self-sacrificing, caring and helping others. If you claim to be a believer, you should have these attributes; and the most deserving of your care after relatives are your neighbours. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: He is not a (true) believer who eats his full while his neighbour lies hungry by his side.” (V1P117H9w) Baihaqi

## **Whose neighbour is not safe from His troubles**

Keep your neighbour pleased and don't trouble him, as he also holds the key of your Paradise. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “One whose neighbour is not safe from his troubles shall not enter Paradise.” (V1P249H148) Muslim

## **Gabriel (AS) advised Prophet ﷺ**

Your neighbour often needs your help more than your relatives because he lives by your side. That's why Allah is cautioning you again and again with regards to his rights. Ayesha (RA) and Ibn Umer (RA) reported from the Prophet ﷺ who said: “Gabriel (AS) didn't stop to advise me about neighbour until I thought He would soon make him an heir.” (V1P249H149) Agreed

## **Best in the sight of Allah**

Allah does not see your wealth or other worldly possessions rather He sees your righteousness and conduct. You should be outstanding in conduct with your companions and neighbours. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best of companions in the sight of Allah is the one who is the best of them to his companion and the best of neighbours near Allah is the one who is the best of them to his neighbours.” (V1P249H150) Tirmizi

## **Your neighbour is best judge about you**

Your neighbour is the mirror of your conduct because he is in interaction with you the most, other than your family members. Your conduct should be so good that he is compelled to praise it. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that a man asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ: “O Messenger of Allah! How can I know when I do good and when I do bad? The Holy Prophet ﷺ said: When you hear your neighbour saying “You have done good” You have done good and when you hear them saying “You have done bad” you have done bad.” (V1P249H151) Ibn Majah

## **Share every food with neighbour**

Share your food with neighbours as it will in still love for you in their hearts and it will also be a source of increase in your provisions by decree of Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Muslim women! No female neighbour must hold in contempt for her neighbour even a hoof of a goat.” (V1P251H154) Agreed

## **When you cook broth, increase its water**

Prophet ﷺ himself was self-sacrificing and taught the same thing to His followers. Particularly He ﷺ admonished us much with regards to neighbours. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you cook broth, increase its water and give it to your neighbours.” (V1P251H155) Muslim

## **Give priority to nearest neighbour**

You should give priority to the nearest neighbour, where compulsory. Abu Ayesha (RA) asked: “O Messenger of Allah! I have got two neighbours. To whom out of these two shall I send present? He ﷺ said: To whom who is nearer to you in respect of door.” (V1P251H156) Bukhari

## **Offending neighbour by tongue**

Your prayers, fasting and charity will be of no use if your conduct is not good with your neighbours and these acts of worship won't save you from hellfire then. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man asked: "O Messenger of Allah! A such and such woman is reputed for much prayer, and fasting and alms giving but she offends her neighbours with her tongue. He ﷺ said: She will go to hell. He enquired: O Messenger of Allah! Such and such a woman is reputed less for her fasting, alms giving and prayer but she gives alms of the remainders of curds and she does not offend her neighbours by her tongue. He ﷺ said: She will go to Paradise." (V1P252H42w) Ahmed, Baihaqi

## **Neighbours on the Resurrection Day**

Beware! Your neighbour will be the first one to stand against you before Allah on the Day of judgement. Keep him pleased by your conduct so that he might intercede for you before Allah. Oqbah Bin Amer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The first two disputants on the Resurrection Day will be two neighbours." (V1P252H44w) Ahmad

## **Neighbours are three**

Hassan Bin Sufyan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The neighbours are three: a neighbour who has single right; a neighbour who has got double rights; and a neighbour who has got triple rights. The neighbour who has got triple rights is a Muslim neighbour having relation; for him there is right of neighbourhood; the right of Islam and the right of relationship. As for one who has got double reward, he is a Muslim neighbour; for him there is right of neighbourhood and right of Islam and as for one who has got single, he is a polytheist neighbour." (V1P253H46w) Abu Nayeem.

## **Brief duties towards neighbour**

Amr bin Shoab (RA) reported from his father who reported from his grandfather that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do you know what the duties of a neighbour are? Help him if he seeks

your help, give him succour if he seeks your succour, give him loan if he seeks you loan; give him relief if he is needy; nurse him if he falls ill; follow his bier if he dies; cheer him if he meets any good; sympathise with him if any calamity befalls him; raise not your building higher so as to obstruct his air without his permission; harass him not; when you purchase a fruit, give him; if you don't do it, take it secretly; and let not your children take it out to excite there by the anger of his children.” (V1P253H47w)  
Kamel, Makareme Akhlaq

### **Good fortune**

A good neighbour is a symbol of good fortune; from whose harms you remain secure and whose goodness benefits you. Saad bin abi Waqas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Of the good fortune of a Muslim gentleman, there are a spacious abode, a good neighbour and a pleasant conveyance.” (V1P254H48w) Agreed

### **Troubling neighbour**

A believer is always a peacemaker who never harms anybody intentionally. If you think, you are a believer; you can check this by seeing how much reconciliatory you are, particularly with regards to your neighbours. Abu Hurairah reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever believes in Allah and last Day shall not give trouble to his neighbour.” (V1P534H322b) Agreed

### **Food for the family of deceased**

You should appreciate your neighbour at his success and help him when calamity falls upon him. Abdullah Bin Jafar (RA) reported that when the death news of Jafar reached the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, He said: “Prepare food for the family of Jafar, and there has indeed come to them what has kept them engaged.” (V2P63H13) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

ooo



## **FRIENDS**

Man is a social animal who cannot survive in complete isolation. He needs the company of his family, relatives and friends to remain physically and emotionally stable. Man gets influenced by his social circle. If he keeps good company, he learns and adopts good habits and if keeps bad company; adopts cheap habits. Therefore, you should be careful in choosing friends and companions. Wrongdoer will regret on the Resurrection Day about his friendship with misguided person. Allah Almighty says in the Holy Quran: “And the day wrongdoer will bite his hands (in regret) he will say, Oh, I wish I had taken with the Messenger a way. Oh, woe to me! I wish I had not taken that one as a friend” (25:27,28). Good friends are the blessing of Allah Almighty. Prophet ﷺ was blessed with very devoted and loving Companions and He ﷺ was excellent amongst them regarding friendship. His love for companions and companions love for him was exemplary. He ﷺ advised us also to take good friends. In one of the narrations reported by Abu Hurairah (RA), Prophet ﷺ said: “Man is upon the religion of his friend, so let every one of you consider whom he befriends.”

### **Believer is an object of friendship**

People wish to befriend a person who is honest, truthful, trustworthy, caring, helping and characterfull. These are the attributes which can't be found in a single person except a believer. That's why people love to befriend a believer. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The

believer is an object of friendship and there is no good in one who does not befriend nor is befriended.” (V1P117H8w) Ahmad, Baihaqi

### **Man is upon the religion of His friend**

You will be raised up with one whom you love and befriend. The righteous friend will guide you to Allah’s Mercy and Paradise, and wretched friend will drag you to the wrath of Allah and hellfire. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Man is upon the religion of his friend, so let every one of you consider whom he befriends.” (V1P506H270) Ahmad, Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Parable of good and bad friend**

There is a great impact of friendship on your life because you spend enough time with your friend daily. If he is a good person his character will have positive impact upon your personality and if he is bad person, you will also turn devilish soon. Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A good and bad companion is like the bearer of musk and one who pumps out filth. As for the bearer of musk, he will either give you a share or you will get perfumed air from him; or you will purchase something from him, and for one who pumps out filth, he will either burn your clothes or you will feel filthy smell from him.” (V1P550H340) Agreed

### **Good companion is better than loneliness**

Good company will make you and bad company will break you. The midway is loneliness; which is better than bad company but lower than the good company. So either be in good company or be alone; third option is nothing but destruction. Imran Bin Khattan (RA) reported: “I came to Abu Zarr (RA) and found him alone within the mosque covered with the black garment. Then I enquired: O Abu Zarr! Why is this loneliness? He (RA) said: I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: Loneliness is better than a bad

companion, and a good companion is better than loneliness; and dictation of good is better than silence, and silence is better than dictation of evil.”(V1P508H172w) Baihaqi

ooo

## SERVANTS

Slavery was common all over the world before the time of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. There were no defined rights of slaves and they were treated like animals. Prophet ﷺ discouraged slavery and declared freeing of slave as an act of worship. He ﷺ defined the rights of slaves which included their clothing, food and not overburdening etc. His technique worked very successfully and now slavery has become a thing of past. Quran even encouraged marrying male slaves and female slaves. In Surah An-Nur Allah Almighty says: “And marry the unmarried among you and the righteous among you male slaves and female slaves. If they should be poor, Allah will enrich them from his bounty, and Allah is all-Encompassing and Knowing” (24:32). Prophet’s life is an excellent example for us. Anas (RA) reported: “I came to serve the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while I was a boy of nine years. I served Him for ten years; never did he rebuke me for anything which was damaged by my hands. If anybody of His family rebuked me, He ﷺ said: Leave him because anything was decreed, it has come to pass.”

### **Easy death and Paradise**

There are certain actions which can lessen your pangs of death and make your entrance to Paradise easy. Jaber (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever has got three things in him; Allah will make his death easy and will admit him in Paradise; mercy to the weak, kindness to the parents and doing good to the slave.” (V1P187H17) Tirmizi

## **Pardon your servant 70 times a day**

Your servant is a man like you who is likely to commit numerous mistakes. Pardon him and overlook his mistakes. Don't you surpass the commandments of Allah daily and He forgives you each time. Abdullah Bin Umer (RA) reported that a man came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and said: "O Messenger of Allah! How many times shall we pardon a servant? He ﷺ remained silent. Then he asked the question to Him again but He ﷺ remained silent. When it was asked for the third time, He ﷺ replied: Pardon him 70 times every day." (V1P224H83) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Don't overburden your servant**

Be merciful to your servant because he has been placed under your authority by Allah, so you will be questioned about this blessing. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "Your brethren- Allah has placed them under your hands; whosoever's brother Allah has placed under His hand, let him feed him out of what he himself eats, let him cloth him out of what he clothes himself with and let him not be entrusted with a work which will overcome him. If he entrusts him with what will overcome him, let him assist him therein." (V1P225H84) Agreed

## **Make your servant sit with you for meal**

Everyone desires to have savoury and delicious food. If your servant prepares for you the food, he would also like to have that; so fulfil his desire by letting him eat from that. Allah will be pleased with you and he will fulfil your desires. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "When the servant of some one of you prepares his meal and then comes to him therewith while its heat and vapours rise up, let him make him sit with him and take food. If the food consists of only few morsels, let him put a morsel or two in his hand there from." (V1P225H85) Muslim

### **Double reward for servant**

This life is actually a test as mentioned in the Holy Quran. Few are being tested through blessings and wealth and others by poverty and calamities. If a servant obeys Allah and serves his master sincerely, he will be successful in his test. Abdullah Bin Umer (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “When a slave sincerely works for his master and worships Allah well, there is for him its double rewards.” (V1P225H86) Agreed

### **Don’t trouble your servant**

Don’t overburden your servant because he is man like you who eats, sleeps and needs rests as you need. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “A slave shall get his food and clothing and shall not be troubled with work but what he is capable of.” (V1P226H88) Abu Daud

### **Refusing food to a servant**

Be careful about the rights of your under commands, because most of the times they won’t question you out of fear but Allah will surely question you on the Day of Judgement. Abdullah Bin Umer (RA) reported that a steward of his came to him and said to him: “Have you given to the slaves their food? ‘No’ replied he. He said: Go and give them because the messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Sufficient it is for the sin of a man to refuse food to one who is under his maintenance.” (V1P226H89) Muslim

### **Foul accusation to a servant**

It is the nature of a man that when he meets a loss or his anything misplaces he accuses others for it. The person who is oftenly accused is servant because he is the caretaker of ones possessions. Beware! Don’t say anything until you are sure about it. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “I heard the Holy Prophet ﷺ say: Whoever imputes false accusation to his slave while he is innocent of what he is charged with, will be whipped on the Resurrection Day unless what he commits what he imputed.” (V1P227H91) Agreed

## **One who slaps his servant**

Slavery was common before Islam and slaves were treated inhumanely. Prophet ﷺ fixed the rights of slaves and discouraged the slavery by which it died its natural death. Ibn Umer (RA) reported: “I heard the Holy Prophet ﷺ say: Whosoever scourges his slave for an ordained crime which he did not commit or slaps him, then his expiation is to emancipate him.” (V1P227H92) Muslim

## **Allah is more powerful over you**

Turn towards people under your authority with mercy and Allah will turn towards you with mercy and will save you the painful punishment of hereafter. Abu Masud Al Ansari (RA) reported: “I was assaulting my slave when I heard a voice from behind me: Know, O Abu Masud! Allah is more powerful over you than what you have got over him. Then I looked when lo! He was the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. I said: O Messenger of Allah! He is free for the sake of Allah. He ﷺ said: Be aware! Had you not done it, the fire would surely have burnt you or the fire would have touched you.” (V1P227H93) Muslims

## **Prophet ﷺ saying during His last illness**

During the pangs of death man remembers nothing but even in that state Prophet ﷺ admonished about two things; prayer and servant, which shows their immense importance. Ali (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ that he was saying in His (last) illness: “Prayer and what your right hand has possessed.” (V1P227H94) Ahmed, Abu Daud

## **Don't punish your servant**

O People! Don't inflict punishment on the creation of your Lord to satisfy your anger and fear Him. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever from your slaves obeys you, give him food out of which you yourself eat; cloth him out of which you yourself cloth. And whosoever amongst them does not

obey you; sell him and don't inflict punishment on the creation of your Lord." (V1P229H102) Ahmed, Abu Daud

### **Honour them as you honour your children**

The one who has no helper in this world; His helper is Allah. Don't call Allah against you by mistreating your servants and other people under your authority. Abu Bakr Siddiq (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "One who treats badly with those under authority shall not enter Paradise. They enquired: O Messenger of Allah! Have You not informed us that these people will certainly be the foremost of the people in respect of slaves and orphans? 'Yes' replied He ﷺ, so honour them as you honour your children, and give them food out of what you yourselves eat. They said: What benefit can the world give us? He said: A horse which you equip to fight in the way of Allah and a slave who serves you sufficiently. Then when he prays, he becomes your brother." (V1P230H105) Ibn Majah

### **I served Prophet ﷺ for ten years**

You surely rebuke your servants several times daily but see the patience and mercy of Prophet ﷺ that he didn't say a single word of disapproval to Anas (RA) during His ten years' service. Anas (RA) reported: "I served the Messenger of Allah ﷺ for ten years, but he neither said me even up, nor why have you done (this) nor why have you not done (this)?" (V1P230H106) Agreed

### **O Darling Anas (RA)!**

Who can be more merciful on the earth than the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ? Can your servant even think to behave with you, the way Anas (RA) behaved with Prophet ﷺ? Anas (RA) reported: "The Holy Prophet ﷺ was best in conduct. He ﷺ sent me once for necessity. By Allah, I said: "I shall not go", but I had in the mind that I shall go for what the Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered. Then I came out till I passed by some children who were playing at the market when lo! The Apostle of Allah ﷺ caught me by the hand



from my back. He said: I then turned my look towards Him ﷺ while he was smiling. He ﷺ said: O darling Anas! Have you gone where I have ordered you to go? I said; ‘Yes’ O Messenger of Allah, I am going.” (VIP231H107) Muslim

### **Anas (RA) came to Prophet ﷺ at the age of nine**

O People! Read the life of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ so that you are able to know what being human actually is. Anas (RA) reported: “I came to serve the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while I was a boy of nine years. I served Him for ten years; never did he rebuke me for anything which was damaged by my hands. If anybody of His family rebuked me, He ﷺ said: Leave Him because anything which was decreed, it has come to pass.” (V1P231H38w) Baihaqi

ooo

## SECTION - IV

*“Whoever believes in Allah and last Day shall honour his guest.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## GUEST

A Guest enjoys special status in Islam. We have been commanded to entertain our guest in the best possible way even if he is a stranger. Allah mentions the story of Prophet Abraham (AS) when strange guests came to Him, how He (AS) honoured them? “Has there reached you the story of the honoured guests of Abraham (AS)? Behold, they entered His presence and said: “Peace!” He (AS) said: “Peace!” (and thought: “They seem unusual people”). Then he turned quickly to His household, brought out a roasted fattened calf, and placed it before them. He (AS) said: “Will you not eat?” (51:24-27) These stories are mentioned in the Holy Quran for our guidance. Holy Prophet ﷺ used to treat His guests in the best possible manner. His life is the only light for us in today’s prevailed darkness. In a narration recorded by Abu Hurairah, He ﷺ said regarding guests: “Whoever believes in Allah and last Day shall honour his guest”. On other hand he also advised guest not to burden the host by overstaying or demanding beyond his capacity.

### Entertain your guest

A host should be pleased to entertain his guest as long as he wants to stay but at the same time the guest should avoid to stay beyond three days because it might become troublesome for his host. Abu Shurairh Kaabi reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever believes in Allah and the last Day shall entertain his guest; and best treatment is for one day and one night, and entertainment is for three days and what is beyond that is charity. It is not lawful for him to cling round him so as to put him in discomfort.” (VIP534H323) Agreed

## **One day hunger drove out Prophet ﷺ**

O People! Be pleased to receive guests at any time and serve them with what so ever you have. Indeed a guest is the blessing of Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came out one day when lo! He ﷺ met with Abu Bakr (RA) and Omar (RA). He ﷺ enquired: “What has taken you both out from your houses at this hour? ‘Hunger’ replied they. He ﷺ said: same with myself. By Him in whose hand there is my life, that which caused you to come out caused me also to come out. Get up. So they got up with Him. He ﷺ then came to one of the Ansars, but he was not in his house. When his wife saw Prophet ﷺ, she said: Welcome! Greeting! The Holy Prophet ﷺ asked her: Where is so and so? She said that he has gone out to take for us some water; when lo! The Ansar arrived and looked at the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and His two companions. Then he said: All praise is for Allah! Today, nobody has more honourable guests than I, then he went and brought some dates for them, dried, fresh and green and he said: Eat out of these. He took a knife. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ told Him: you should take care not to slaughter a milk goat. He then slaughtered a sheep for them, and they took of the mutton and those dates and drank water. When they were satisfied and looked (to one another), the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to Abu Bakr (RA) and Omer (RA): “By Him in whose hand there is My life, you will certainly be asked about this gift on the Resurrection Day. Hunger drove you out from your houses, and you didn’t return till this blessing reached you.” (VIP536H325) Muslim

### **If a person doesn’t entertain you**

You shouldn’t treat people as they treat you rather you should treat them as Allah commanded you to treat them. Allah is merciful and enjoins us to be merciful. Abul Ahwas Al Joshami (RA) reported from his father who said: “I asked: O Messenger of Allah! Inform me that if I pass by a man and he does not entertain me, show me hospitality and after that he comes to me, I should

whether entertain him or pay him back. He ﷺ replied: Rather entertain him”. (V1P536H327) Tirmizi

### **Companions had a food with Prophet ﷺ**

When new comers arrive at gathering, you should make space for them. It is the sign of generosity. Abdullah Bin Bosr reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ had a big dish which could be carried by four men. It was called Garra. When it was forenoon and they said the forenoon prayer, that dish was brought with food therein. Then they (companions) sat around. When they increased, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ knelt down. A desert Arab enquired: Why is this sitting? The Messenger of Allah ﷺ replied: Allah created Me a generous servant, and He didn't create Me an oppressor, a disobedient reel. Afterwards He ﷺ said: Eat from its sides and leave its top that you may be given blessing therewith.” (V1P537H328) Abu Daud

### **Go with guest up to the door**

You should honour your guest by a good welcome, comfortable living, best available food and respectful goodbye. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “It is sunnah that a man should go with his guest up to the door of the house.”(V1P538H333) Ibn Majah

### **Honour your guest**

Guest is the blessing of Allah who is the reason of increase in one's provisions. You should entertain your guest in the best possible manner. Abu Hurairah reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever believes in Allah and last Day shall honour his guest.” (V1P534H322a) Agreed

000

## SICK

A sick person reaches the state of helplessness where he needs people's support. Islam made it obligatory upon Muslims to visit the sick person. In a narration of Abu Musa (RA), Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Feed the hungry, visit the sick and free the captive". Prophet ﷺ himself used to pay visits to sick people. A huge reward has also been mentioned for this act of worship by Prophet ﷺ. Ali (RA) reported that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saying: "There is no Muslim who visits a Muslim in illness at morning except that 70000 angels pray for him till evening; and if he visits him in evening, except that 70000 angels pray for him till morning. He will have a garden of fruits in Paradise." (V1P303H72w) Baihaqi. So sick should be visited out of love and mercy and in hope of reward from Allah.

### **When Muslim visits His brother in sickness**

During sickness man is in a state of helplessness. A person assisting him in that state is highly rewarded by Allah. Saoban (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When a Muslim visits his brother Muslim in sickness; he certainly continues to pluck fruits of Paradise till he returns." (V1P299H84) Muslim

### **He goes to a distance of sixty years from the hell**

Keep yourself away from the hellfire by adopting the means described by Prophet ﷺ and Allah Almighty. Visiting your sick brother is one of those means. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whosoever makes ablution well, and

visits his brother Muslim in sickbed out of hope of reward, he goes to a distance of sixty years from hell.” (V1P299H85) Abu Daud

### **Seven Dos and Don'ts**

A wall is not build on a signal brick rather numerous bricks join to make a wall. Assisting sick person is one of the important bricks of great wall of Islam. Missing it, might make the wall look unpleasant or it might fall down. Bara'a bin Azeb (RA) reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ enjoined us seven things and forbade us seven. He ﷺ bade us to visit the sick, to follow the biers, to respond to the sneeze, to return greeting, to respond to the inviter, to prove true to one given oath and to help the oppressed; and He ﷺ forbade us rings of gold, thick brocade, embroidered silk, red saddle, qasi silk and utensils of silver.” (V1P283H41) Agreed

### **There is no cure except Thy cure**

Allah responds to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls Him. Ayesha (RA) reported: “Whenever anybody of us complained (of illness) to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, He ﷺ used to pass His right hand over Him and then say: O Lord of men! Remove the trouble and heal. O Thou Healer! There is no cure except Thy cure, a cure which will not leave any disease.” (V1P284H43) Agreed

### **When plague breaks out don't go out fleeing**

If a pandemic disease breaks out in any land don't leave it because it might spread in other places through you and if you're out of that land don't approach it because it might affect you as well. Osamah Bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Plague is a pestilence sent upon a section of Israelites or upon those who were before you. So when you hear of it in any land, don't approach it; when it breaks out in a land while you are there, don't go out fleeing from there.” (V1P284H44) Agreed

**Messenger of Allah ﷺ visited Zaid during his illness**

Visit people even during their minor illness because it will be the source of relief for them and will also generate love for you in their hearts. Zaid Bin Arqam (RA) reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ visited me when a pain occurred in my eyes.” (V1P283H46) Abu Daud, Ahmed

**Prayer for visiting a sick man**

Don't irritate the patient by rubbish talk rather whenever you visit him pray for his good health. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a man goes to visit a sick man, let him say: O Allah! Cure Thy servant that he may trouble the enemy for Thee, or walk at a funeral for Thee.” (V1P285H47) Abu Daud

**70,000 angels will follow him**

Angels are a supernatural Being created by Allah. Allah honours you through them if you just visit your brother Muslim in illness. Such a great reward can't be earned by any other mean. Abu Razin (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: “Shall I not guide you to the control of the affair with which you shall be able to seek the good of this world and the next world? You should take to the assemblies of the people who remember (Allah); and when you are alone, use your tongue with the remembrance of Allah as much as you can; and love for Allah and hate for Allah. O Abu Razin! Are you aware that when a man comes out of his house to visit his brother Muslim in illness, 70,000 angels will follow him? Every one of them blesses him and says: O our Lord! Surely he has kept amity for Thy cause, so keep amity with him. If you are able to engage your body to that, then do (it).” (V1P303H72w) Baihaqi

**When you visit a sick, remove his anxiety**

Words of kindness and satisfaction relieve half of the person's pain. Whenever you visit a sick person comfort him by giving him



hope of healthy life. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you go to a sick man, remove his anxiety regarding his death; that cannot avert anything, but it will comfort his soul.” (V1P286H48) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi

### **A Jew servant of Prophet ﷺ fell ill**

It is the Sunnah of Prophet ﷺ to pay visit to sick person even if he is a non-Muslim. Anas (RA) reported that a young Jew was the servant of Holy Prophet ﷺ. He fell ill so the Prophet ﷺ came to see him. He ﷺ sat near his head and said: Accept Islam. Then he looked towards his father who was near him. He said: be obedient to the father of Qasem (Prophet ﷺ), where upon he accepted Islam. The Holy Prophet ﷺ came out saying: “All praise is due to Allah who saved him from the fire.” (V1P286H49) Bukhari

### **May you be accommodated in a house of Paradise**

If you want the dwellers of heavens to pray for you, then pay visit to sick people. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever visits the sick, a proclaimer proclaims from Heaven. May you be happy, may your walking be pleasant and may you be accommodated in a house of Paradise.” (V1P286H50) Ibn Majah

### **Visitor of a sick receives mercy**

Blessings of Allah descend upon those who visit sick person, care for them and assist them. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever visits a sick ceases not to plunge into the mercy until he takes his seat. Then when he sits, he immerses himself therein.” (V1P287H52) Malek, Ahmed

### **Fulfil the desire of a sick man**

If a sick man asks for anything which is not harmful for him, provide him because that will mentally relief him. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ visited a sick man and asked him: What do you desire? He replied: I desire a loaf of barley. The Holy Prophet ﷺ said: Whosoever has got a loaf of barley let him

send it to his brother. Then the Prophet ﷺ said: When any sick man amongst you desires anything, let it be given to him to eat.” (V1P287H53) Ibn Majah

### **Prayer of a sick is like the prayer of Angels**

There is no veil in between Allah and the prayer of a sick person, so ask him to pray for you. Omer Bin al Khattab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you visit a sick man, tell him to pray for you, and his prayer is like the prayer of angels.” (V1P288H55) Ibn Majah

### **Best kind of visiting a sick**

A sick person mostly wants to have the rest so over-sitting of people sometimes irritates him. Don't prolong your stay with patient unnecessarily. Sayeed Bin Musayeeb (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: “The best kind of visiting a sick is to depart soon.” (V1P288H66w) Baihaqi

ooo

## ORPHAN

An orphan is a child who has no parents or has one of them. A child remains orphan till the time he reaches the age of maturity. This is one of the helpless sections of the society that is why Islam emphasised a lot on their rights. There are number of verses in the Holy Quran guiding us with regards to orphans. In Surah Al-Isra Allah Almighty says: “And don’t approach the property of an orphan, except in the way that is best, until he reaches maturity. And fulfil (every) commitment. Indeed, the commitment is ever (that about which one will be) questioned” (17:34). In another surah Allah Almighty says: “And give to the orphans their properties and don’t substitute the defective (of your own) for the good (of theirs). And don’t consume their properties into your own. Indeed, that is ever a great sin” (4:2). Prophet’s sayings are also the source of guidance for us with regards to treatment with the orphans.

### **Best home of Muslims**

One who has no care taker, his caretaker is Allah. If you treat badly such person nothing can keep away calamities from you and if you treat him well, Allah will shower His blessings upon you. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best home of Muslims is one wherein there is an orphan who is treated well and the worst home of Muslims is one wherein there is an orphan who is treated badly.” (V1P256H1) Ibn Majah

### **Merits of showing affection to an orphan**

Kindness to the orphan is highly rewarding, so take maximum benefit out of this offer. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever passes his touch over the head of an orphan, not passing it but for Allah, shall have merits for every hair over which his hand passes and whoever shows kindness to an orphan girl or a boy under his care, I and he shall be in Paradise like these two; and he joined together His two fingers.” (V1P256H2) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **One who takes charge of an orphan**

Who would not like to see Prophet Muhammad ﷺ? If you're really struggling for it, then follow His instructions, you will be awarded permission. Sahal bin Saad (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “I and he who takes charge of an orphan, whether his or of others, shall be in Paradise like this. He pointed out with His forefinger and the middle finger leaving no space between the two.” (V1P258H5) Bukhari

### **Giving shelter to an orphan**

There are many paths to Paradise but keeping in view its immense value you are advised not to leave any path unguarded. Taking care of orphans, daughters and sisters are of those blessed paths. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever gives shelter to an orphan with his food and drink, Allah will guarantee him Paradise unless he has committed a sin which can't be pardoned; and whoever maintains three daughters or similar number of sisters and gives them training of good manners and is kind to them until Allah makes them free from want. A man asked: O Messenger of Allah! If two? He ﷺ said: (even) if two. Till if they had said “and one”, He ﷺ would have replied “and one”.” (V1P258H49w) Baihaqi

### **Cure to hardness of heart**

There are spiritual diseases as there are bodily diseases. The hardness of heart is a spiritual disease for which the cure is “good treatment with orphans and poor”. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “A man complained to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ about his

hardness of heart. He ﷺ said: Pass thy hand over the head of the orphans and give food to the poor.” (VIP544H189w) Ahmad

ooo

## POOR

Poverty means not having enough possessions to meet one's basic needs. Today almost 10 percent of world's population is living in extreme poverty. Islam introduced the system of Zakat and Sadaqah to create balance between rich and poor. Zakat is the minimum compulsory contribution by the rich Muslims while Sadaqah is of any form of help to needy to any extent within the boundaries of Islam. There is a great reward for those who practice charity. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: "Indeed, the men who practice charity and the women who practice charity and have loaned Allah goodly loan, it will be multiplied for them, and they will have a noble reward" (57:18). While Prophet ﷺ called the affection for the poor as the key for Paradise. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is a key for everything and the key of Paradise is love for the poor." (V1P279H61w) Darqutni.

### **Actions that will admit man in Paradise**

Feeding poor is one of the actions which will admit man in the Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked: "Who has today got up fasting at dawn amongst you? Abu Bakr (RA) replied: "I". He ﷺ enquired: Who has followed today the bier of a dead man amongst you? Abu Bakr (RA) replied: I. He ﷺ enquired: Who has today fed a poor man amongst you? Abu Bakr (RA) replied: I. Then the Holy Prophet ﷺ remarked: These don't combine in a man but to admit him in Paradise. (V1P274H36) Muslim

## **Fasting without break**

There is more reward in helping widows and poor than continuous prayer and fasting. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “One who strives for the widows and the poor is like one who fights in the way of Allah. He ﷺ said: I shall regard him as one who stands up (for prayer) without rest and as one who fasts without break.” (V1P263H7) Agreed

## **Poverty was about to become disbelief**

Poverty is one of the challenging tests so it is obligatory on wealthy Muslims to help their needy brothers and protect them from adopting the unlawful means. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Poverty was about to become disbelief and malice was about to overcome decree.” (V1P263H8) Mishkat

## **Poor are honourable to Allah**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Many a one dishevelled in hair, and driven away from doors were to adjure Allah, he would justify him.” (V1P263H9) Muslim

## **Provisions are given with the help of weak**

Musab bin Saad (RA) reported: “Saad (RA) thought that he has got superiority over those who are lower than him. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: are you given help and provision but with the (help of) weak amongst you?” (V1P264H10) Bukhari

## **Majority in Paradise will be poor**

As poverty is one of the most challenging tests; those who will show patience and avoid unlawful means will enter Paradise with ease. Osamah bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “I took my stand at the door of Paradise and (I saw that) the majority who entered it are the poor and the men of abundance were kept confined in addition to the inmates of Fire who had been ordered to (enter) the Fire; and I took my stand at

the door of the Fire and the majority who entered it were women.” (V1P264H11) Agreed

### **Poor will enter Paradise 40 years before rich**

Allah has promised great reward for poor, if they show patience and avoid unlawful means they will enter into the Paradise before rich. Abdullah bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the poor refugees will go to Paradise 40 years before the rich on the Resurrection Day.” (V1P265H13) Muslim

### **Poor are honourable to Allah**

The criteria for being honourable person in the sight of Allah is neither beauty nor wealth rather its righteousness. Sahal bin Saad (RA) reported that a man passed by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who asked a man sitting near Him: “What is your opinion regarding this (man)? The man replied: He is one of the noblest of the men. By Allah, he is proper person for being given in marriage if he seeks to marry, and his intercession is fit to be accepted, if he seeks to intercede. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ remained silent. Then (another) man passed. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ enquired: What is your opinion about this (man)? He replied: O Messenger of Allah! He is one of the poor Muslims. He is not proper person to be given in marriage and his intercession is not fit to be accepted if he intercedes; if he speaks, he is not listened to his speech. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: he is better than the leaders of the world like this.” (V1P265H14) Agreed

### **Daily food of Prophet’s family**

Abundance in wealth is not good for a believer as it distracts him from the remembrance of Allah. Anas (RA) reported that he went to the Messenger of Allah with a loaf of wheat and varied roasts, and the Prophet ﷺ kept His coat of mail as pawn to a Jew at Medina and purchased wheat from him for His family. I had heard Him say: The family of Muhammad ﷺ did not pass any evening



with one Sa'a of corns, while He ﷺ had with Him nine wives. (V1P266H17) Bukhari

### **Let me live as a poor man**

Poor are very close to Allah hence serving them will earn for you a great reward and the blessings of Allah. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "O Allah! Let me live as a poor man, die as a poor man and resurrect me in the company of the poor. Ayesha (RA) enquired: Why, O Messenger of Allah? He ﷺ said: Verily they will enter Paradise 40 years before the rich. O Ayesha! Don't turn away the poor (without giving) although it be a piece of date. O Ayesha! Love the poor and let them come to you, for verily Allah will take you near on the Resurrection Day." (V1P269H21) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Search me in the midst of the weak**

Prophet ﷺ used to help the poor people and admonished His companions to be careful regarding their rights, because they are of the honourable sections of the society in the sight of Allah. Abu Darda'a reported from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who said: "Search me in the midst of the weak amongst you; for verily you will be given provision or help with weak among you." (V1P269H22) Abu Daud

### **Allah loves poor**

Poverty is a blessing and mean of earning the love of Allah, if one remains patient and avoids unlawful means. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Surely Allah loves His servant, believing, poor, abstaining from begging and father of a big family." (V1P272H29) Ibn Majah

### **Kings of the inmates of Paradise**

Celebrate your poverty; be grateful and patient because you will be amongst the kings of Paradise due to your poverty. Haresah Bin Wahab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shall I not inform you about the kings of the inmates of

Paradise. ‘Yes’ said they, ‘O Messenger of Allah’ He said: Every weak and poor man laden in dust and dishevelled in hairs.” (V1P273H32) Agreed

### **Lead the life of the poor**

The assemblies of rich are mostly filled with disobedience and unlawful acts. Avoid them to protect yourself from the wrath of Allah Almighty. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If you wish to reach me, you should then lead the life of the poor, and be careful of the assemblies of rich.” (V1P273H33) Tirmizi

### **Two things which a son of Adam dislikes**

Poverty saves one from useless and sinful acts, so a believer shouldn’t be afraid of poverty. Mahmud Bin Labeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are two things which the son of Adam dislikes: he dislikes death which is good for the believer than trials; and he dislikes littleness of means, while the littleness of means is lighter for rendering account.” (V1P277H50w) Agreed

### **Give good news to poor Refugees**

Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported: “While I was seated in the mosque and a party of the poor refugees were (also) seated when lo! The Messenger of Allah ﷺ came there and took His seat near them. I also went there. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Give to the poor Refugees good news which will brighten their faces. They will enter Paradise 40 years before the rich. He said; He saw that their colours were changed. Abdullah Bin Amr said: Even I wished that I should be one of them or with them.” (V1P278H56w) Darimi

### **Key of Paradise**

Poor hold the key of your Paradise so purchase it from them through love and good treatment. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is a key for everything and the key of Paradise is love for the poor.” (V1P279H61w) Darqutni

### **Poverty is gift for believer**

If you are a true believer accept poverty patiently and cheerfully because it will make your entrance in Paradise easy. Muaz Bin Jabal (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The gift of the believer in this world is poverty.” (V1P280H62w) Abu Mansoor ad Dailami

### **Chosen ones of Allah’screation**

How lucky are those whom Allah will address as “My chosen one”. Gazzali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Allah will say on the Resurrection Day: Where are the chosen ones of My creation? The angels will enquire: O our Lord! Who are they? He will say: The poor Muslims.” (V1P280H63w) Abu Mansoor ad Dailami

ooo

## SECTION - V

*“The believers are humble and modest like the nose stringed camel which if led, walks and if made to halt over a rock, halts.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## NATION

A nation is a community of people organized under an independent government. It is formed on the basis of common origin, language, religion, territory, or political objectives etc. The success or failure of people becomes the success or failure of the nation. To make the nation successful every individual has to play his role. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says about the Followers of Final Prophet ﷺ: “You are the best nation produced (as an example) for Mankind. You enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong and believe in Allah.” (3:110). These were the attributes for which Muslims were called as “Best Nation”. Now, when the Muslims threw back the commandments of Allah and started following their desires, indeed have become the worst of the nations. If as a nation, we want to regain the lost glory we will have to follow the Holy Quran and Prophet ﷺ.

### Reasons of downfall

O Followers of Muhammad ﷺ! If you want to regain the lost glory as a community, leave the worship of Satan and submit your will to Allah. The calamities continuously knocking at your doors are nothing but your sinful actions. The only solution is to abandon them and start following the path of Islam. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported: “Treachery does not appear in a nation but Allah throws fear into their hearts, nor fornication becomes widespread in a nation but death becomes frequent in them, nor does a nation decrease weight and measure but provision is cut off from them, nor does a nation pass order unjustly but murder becomes prevalent among them, nor do a nation break a treaty but the enemy becomes powerful over them.” (V2P586H359w) Malek

## **Rebellion**

A leader should be just; taking care of the rights of people. The injustice mostly becomes the reason of rebellion and it is most difficult to handle. Ayed Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the worst thing in administration is rebellion.” (V2P584H08) Muslim

### **Unjust nations don’t prosper**

The Pharaoh’s nation prospered due to his justice despite of his claiming to be God but today we can see the miserable condition of 57 believing nations due to their injustice. Taus (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily Allah does not make a nation prosperous amongst whom the weak are not given their rights.” (V2P308H317w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

### **Don’t secede from united body**

Every action of a leader cannot be as per your liking so be patient and don’t act rebelliously. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever sees anything disliking to him in his leader, let him be patient, as I find that there is none who secedes himself from the united body even to a (hand’s) span and then dies but he dies not a death of the days of Ignorance.” (V1P306H97) Agreed

### **Hearts of kings are in Allah’s hands**

Don’t curse your rulers for their injustice and cruelty rather abandon the life of transgression and submit your will to Allah then Allah will put mercy in the hearts of your rulers. Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the Almighty Allah will say: I am Allah, there is no deity except Myself. I am Master of kings and King of kings. Hearts of kings are in My hands. Verily as for the servants; when they obey Me, I change the hearts of kings towards them with mercy and rewards; and verily as for the servants, when they disobey Me, I change their hearts with displeasure and punishment. So they inflict grievous punishment upon them. Therefore don’t engage

yourselves in evil invocations against the kings, but engage yourselves in remembrance of Allah and humble submission, so that I may be sufficient for you about (evil of) your kings.”  
(V2P596H360w) Abu Nayeem

ooo

## COMMANDER

Allah Almighty blessed people with different capabilities and everyone will be tested according to his capabilities. A leader and the followers have their own separate responsibilities. Islam laid down mutual rights and duties of commanders and the under commands towards each other. It is the duty of commander to take care of his under commands and do justice with them and that of under commands is to obey and respect their commander. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “O you who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger ﷺ and those charged with authority among you” (4:59). Prophet ﷺ also taught companions to obey and respect the commanders. In a narration reported by Ommul Hussain (RA), Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If a slave with limbs cut-off be put in command over you to guide you by the book of Allah, hearken him and obey”.

It is obligatory upon you to obey your leaders as Allah has also commanded us to obey those who have been given authority amongst us. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Hear and obey although a Negro slave, whose head is like a dried grape, be appointed to rule over you.” (V1P231H109) Bukhari

### **Stand up for your leaders**

O People! Respect those who are senior to you either in age or rank. Abu Sayeed Al Khudri (RA) reported that when the Banu Quraizah came down to the arbitration of Saad, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent for him. He lived near Him. He came (riding) on an ass, and when he was near the mosque, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ



said to the Ansars: “Stand up to (show honour to) your leaders.” (V1P581H46) Agreed

### **Each one of you is a king**

Everyone will be judged and rewarded as per the capabilities given to them. A leader will be asked about his duties towards his people and a servant will be asked about his duties towards his master. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Behold! Each one of you is a king, and each one of you will be asked about his subjects. A leader is a king over the people and he will be asked about his subjects; a man is a king over the members of the household and he will be asked about his subject; a woman is a queen over the members of the household of her husband and of his children and she will be asked about them; a servant of a man is king over the property of his master, and he will be asked about it. Behold! Each one of you is a king, and each one of you will be asked about his subjects”. (V2P581H01) Agreed

### **Negligent ruler will not enter Paradise**

It is your obligation to admonish your under commands regularly to protect them from acts of transgression. For that you will have to be righteous yourself first, so do it because there is no other way out. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no man who is appointed by Allah to look after the subjects and who afterwards does not come down to them with admonition except that he will not find fragrance of Paradise.” (V2P582H04) Agreed

### **Prophet’s ﷺ prayer for leaders**

O Believer! You are aware that Allah doesn’t return the prayer of Prophet ﷺ, so don’t invite trouble for yourself by troubling people rather be merciful to them so that you might also be shown mercy. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Allah! Whosoever is given power over any of the affairs of my

people and then he gives trouble to them, give trouble to him; and whosoever is given power over any of the affairs of My people and then he shows mercy to them, show mercy to him.” (V2P583H05) Muslim

### **Trustworthy assistant/ adjutant**

Pray to Allah for an intelligent and trustworthy assistant/ adjutant because he will not let you get embarrassed and will make your work easy. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When Allah intends good to a ruler, He appoints for him trusted minister. If he forgets, he reminds him; and if he remembers, he helps him. When he wishes for him other than that, he appoints for him a bad minister. If he forgets he doesn’t remind him; and if he remembers, he doesn’t help him.” (V2P585H11) Abu Daud, Nisai

### **Reason of revolt**

Your men should know the reason behind you actions related to them because it will avoid confusion and disinformation. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a ruler seeks to have doubt in men, he makes them revolt.” (V2P585H12) Abu Daud

### **Displeasing under commands**

Be careful about the rights of your people. If you displease them, Allah will be displeased with you and will put you in hellfire. Maqal Bin Yasar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: There is no ruler ruling over some Muslim subjects and dies being displeased with them except that Allah will make Paradise unlawful for him. (V2P586H13) Agreed

### **Best and worst commander**

Your people are human like you so they’re likely to commit numerous mistakes. Don’t get hold of their necks or curse them on their minor mistakes. Auf Bin Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best of your Imams are those

whom you love and those who love you and those to whom you send blessings and those who send blessings to you. The worst of your Imams are those whom you hate and those whom you curse and those who curse you. We asked: O Messenger of Allah, shall we not overthrow them at that time? ‘No’ said He ﷺ, till they establish prayer amongst you except one over whom a governor is appointed. He will then see whether he does anything in transgression of Allah’s law. Let him dislike what he does regarding transgression of Allah’s law, he must not take off (his) hand out of allegiance.” (V2P590H21) Muslim

### **Dishonouring a commander**

Don’t dishonour your ruler because Allah appointed him over you and he made obligatory upon you his obedience. Ziyad Bin Kosaib (RA) reported: “I was with Abu Bakrah under Member Bin Amer while he was delivering sermon with a thin cloth on him. Abu Bilal said: Look to our ruler wearing the dress of a transgressor. Abu Bakrah said: Be silent, I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: Whosoever dishonours a sultan of Allah on earth, Allah will dishonour Him.” (V2P594H31) Tirmizi

### **False speaking king**

A false speaking king will be one of those unfortunate people with whom Allah will not speak on the Resurrection Day. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There will be three persons with whom Allah will not speak on the Resurrection Day, nor shall He purify them; and for them there will be grievous punishment: and old fornicator, false speaking king and a proud beggar.” (V2P598H40) Muslim

### **Oppression of a king**

A king, who has no God consciousness, oppresses people. To protect yourselves from oppression elect such leaders who are God fearing and righteous. Jaber Bin Samorah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are three things which I fear for My followers; seeking rain with the position of stars, oppression of a king and disbelief in predestination.” (V2P599H363w) Ahmad, Baihaqi

## **Commander is a shade of Allah on earth**

If your commander does justice, be grateful to him and if he oppresses you, be patient, Allah will reward you in the hereafter for your patience. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the Sultan is a shade of Allah on earth. Every oppressed man out of his servants takes shelter to him. When he administers justice, there is reward for him, and there is gratitude on the part of the subject; and when he oppresses, there is a sin on him, and there is then patience upon the subjects.” (V2P601H367w) Baihaqi

## **Best and worst of people**

Be kind to your people and maintain justice. Omar Bin al Khatab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the best of the servants of Allah in rank in the sight of Allah on the Resurrection Day will be a ruler, just and kind; and verily the worst of men in rank in the sight of Allah on the Resurrection Day will be a ruler, tyrannical and hard-hearted.” (V2P601H368w) Baihaqi

## **Screening from your people**

Listen to the problems of your people and try to resolve them, Allah will resolve your problems and make the affairs easy for you. Amr Bin Murrah (RA) reported that he said to Muawiyah (RA): “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: Whomsoever Allah gives power of rule over anything of the affairs of the Muslims, and then he screens himself from them at the time of their wants, wishes and poverty, Allah will screen himself away at the time of his wants, wishes and poverty.”

## **Last advice of Prophet ﷺ to a Companion before move**

When any of your elders sees you off; he mostly repeats his most important advice again at the end. Muaz (RA) reported: “The last of what Messenger of Allah ﷺ advised me with when I put my feet in the stirrup was: O Muaz! Make your treatment with the people good.”

## **Role of Commander in journey**

During the journey, it is not the job of your under commands to carry your burden and protect and serve you rather as a commander it is obligatory upon you to take care of them. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to keep behind in journey that He ﷺ might help the weak and take him on the back (of animal) and pray for them. (V2P114H22) Abu Daud

## **Leader in journey is servant**

Don't make your under-commands serve you during journey rather it is your duty to serve them. Sahl Bin Saad (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The leader of a people in journey is their servant." (V2P117H268w) Baihaqi

## **Companions complained of hunger**

How can your soldiers be loyal to you while you sleep on beds with soft mattresses while they sleep on ground by spreading just a ground sheet and you make them serve you day and night as servants? If you really want them to be loyal to you then either bring them equal to your status or take yourself to theirs. Abu Talha (RA) reported: "We all complained of hunger to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and we took away stones, each one from our bellies. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ raised two stones from His belly." (V1P271H26) Tirmizi

## **Had I had huge property**

Don't just write this quote "Comfort and welfare of your men comes first and your own comfort and welfare comes last" on walls rather follow it. Abu Qatadah (RA) reported: "(In a journey) when the day reached the meridian and everything became hot, he said: O Apostle of Allah! We are undone, we are thirsty. He ﷺ said: There is no destruction for you. He called for the Ablution jar and began to pour while Abu Qatadah was giving them drink. He didn't return till the people found water in the ablution jar falling thereon. The Apostle of Allah said: Let everyone of you fill up to

his best. He will soon be satisfied. He narrated: they did accordingly. Then the Apostle of Allahﷺ began to pour and give them drink till nobody remained except I and the Apostle of Allahﷺ. Then Heﷺ poured and said to me: drink. I said: O Apostle of Allah! I shall not drink till you drink. Heﷺ said: One who gives drink to the people drinks last of all. He narrated: Then I drank and Heﷺ drank.”(V4P428H144) Muslim

### **Obey your commander**

If you are a true believer, you ought to obey the lawful commands of your commander in any case. Ommul Hussain (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allahﷺ said: “If a slave with limbs cut-off be put in command over you to guide you by the book of Allah, hearken him and obey.” (V1P231H108) Muslim

ooo

## TEACHER

A teacher is the person who imparts learning to people. There is a great role of teacher in building a nation or a society. Holy Prophet ﷺ has also been sent as a teacher. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “Certainly Allah conferred (great) favour upon the believers when He sent amongst them a Messenger ﷺ from themselves, reciting to them His verses and purifying them and teaching them the book and wisdom, although they had been before in manifest error. (3:164). He ﷺ taught people the words of Allah and guided them to the right path. His teaching methodology was out class which helped people in learning and understanding religious and worldly matters easily. Muawiyah Bin Hakam (RA) reported: “I did never see, I swear, by my father and mother any teacher before Him and after Him better in teaching than Him ﷺ.” (V3P314H346) Muslim. Every person should read the life of Prophet ﷺ to become a great learner and an effective teacher.

### **I have been sent as a teacher**

The learned men, who learn and teach the truth are better than the pious worshippers who stand long in Prayers during night and keep fast during day. Abdullah Bin Umar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came across two assemblies in His mosque and said: “Both of them are doing good but one of them is better than the other. As for these, they call Allah and pray for help from Him. If He Wills, He gives them; and if He wills, He denies them; and as for these, they learn theology or knowledge and teach to the

illiterate. They are therefore better. I have been sent as a teacher. Then he took His seat in the midst.” (V1P357H97w) Darimi

### **Most generous amongst you**

The people who have been graded as most generous after Prophet ﷺ are the acquirers of knowledge who teach it to others. Anas Bin Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Do you know who is best in generosity? They replied: Allah and His Apostle ﷺ know best. He ﷺ said: Allah is best in generosity, then I am the most generous of the children of Adam and the most generous man amongst them after me will be a man who will acquire knowledge and broadcast it. He will come on the Resurrection Day as a ruler alone.” (V1P358H99w) Baihaqi

### **Best teacher**

A teacher ought to have patience so that he can rectify the mistakes of his students or followers without rebuking or harming them. Muawiyah Bin Hakam (RA) reported: “While we were praying with the Prophet ﷺ, a man in the company sneezed. I said: May Allah have compassion on you. Then the people struck me with their eyes and I said: Alas! May your mothers be heavy! What is the matter with you that you are staring at me? Then they began to strike their thighs with their hands. When I saw that they would make me silent, I remained silent. When the Prophet ﷺ finished His prayer, I did never see, I swear, by my father and mother any teacher before Him and after Him better in teaching than Him. By Allah, He ﷺ did neither threaten me, nor assault me, nor rebuke me. He ﷺ said: This is a prayer in which no talk of men is allowed.” (V3P314H346) Muslim

### **Best of good is the good of learned**

Evil of a learned person can cause great destruction and good of learned person can be of great benefit to the people. Ahwas Bin Hakim (RA) reported from his father that a man asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ of evil. He ﷺ replied: “Don’t ask me regarding evil but ask me regarding good (saying it thrice). Then



He ﷺ said: Beware! Surely the worst of the evils is the evil of learned and surely the best of good is the good of learned.” (V1P359H103w) Dairmi

### **People will differ regarding compulsory doctrine**

Today the best form of Jihad is to learn the compulsory doctrine of Islam and teach it to the people because the true knowledge is vanishing away and differences on religious matters are dangerously increasing. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Acquire knowledge and teach it to the people. Learn the compulsory doctrines and teach them to the people; learn the Quran and teach it to the people, and I am a man who is mortal; and learning will soon be destroyed and trials will appear soon, so much so that two will differ regarding an obligatory doctrine. They will find none to decide between the two.” (V1P360H107w) Darimi, Darqutni

### **Prophet ﷺ as Imam of the people**

Can our prayer be like the prayer in which the Imam is Prophet ﷺ himself and people standing behind are His righteous Companions? He ﷺ taught the lesson of love and mercy to His Companions by His actions. Abu Qatadah (RA) reported: “I saw the Prophet ﷺ acting as Imam of the people, while Omamah, daughter of Abul A’s (RA) was upon His shoulder. When He ﷺ bent, He ﷺ placed her down and when He ﷺ rose from prostration, He ﷺ put her back.” (V3P316H352) Agreed

### **What people will say**

Prophet ﷺ sometimes intentionally did certain actions to teach His Companions. He ﷺ taught them to avoid shyness in right things. Today we can see that the fever of “what people will say” has become biggest hurdle in people’s success. If you want to achieve something bigger throw away this burden and if you want to just live the life of slavery they remain so. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ went out for prayer. When He ﷺ recited Takbir, He turned aside and hinted at them to remain

as they were. Afterwards He ﷺ came out, took bath and then came while His head was dropping down waters. He ﷺ then prayed with them. When He finished, He ﷺ said: “Verily I was in impure state and I forgot to take bath.” (V3P323H500w) Ahmed, Malek

### **There is no envy except for two**

Education is very important to form a moderate society that’s why Prophet ﷺ encouraged His followers to gain knowledge and teach it to others. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no envy except for two; a man whom Allah has given wealth and whom He gave power for spending it for the cause of truth and a man whom Allah has given wisdom and who acts upon it and teaches it (to others).” (V1P346H28) Agreed

### **When a man dies, all of his actions are cut off**

Your knowledge from which people derive benefit will be written as charity even after your death. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a man dies, all his actions are cut off from him except three; ever-recurring charity, knowledge from which benefit is derived or a virtuous son praying for him.” (V1P347H29) Muslim

### **Admonish people with good**

Teach good things to your followers so that even when you die your knowledge should keep benefiting people and reward be written in your account. Abu Sayeed al-Khudri (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily people will be your followers and verily people will come to you from different parts of the world to acquire knowledge in theology. So when they will come to you, admonish them with good.” (V1P349H33) Tirmizi

### **Superiority of learned man over pious worshipper**

Your learning and teaching one word is better than standing long in Prayers at night and keeping fast during day. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The superiority

of a learned man over the pious worshipper is like my superiority over the meanest of you. Then the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: Verily Allah, His angels and the dwellers of the heavens and the earth and even an ant in the hole and even a fish certainly send blessings upon a preacher of good to the people.” (V1P350H35) Tirmizi

### **He will not find fragrance of Paradise**

Your only purpose of seeking knowledge should be to gain the pleasure of Allah Almighty. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever acquires learning other than that wherein the pleasure of Allah is sought, does not learn it but for gaining therewith the frailties of this world. He will not find on the Resurrection Day the fragrance of Paradise.” (V1P352H42) Ahmed, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **Learn the compulsory doctrines**

It is the obligation on every Muslim to learn the basic things of Islam and to teach them to others. After Prophet ﷺ this responsibility has been given to His followers. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Learn the compulsory doctrines and the Quran and teach the people, for I am a mortal.” (V1P353H46) Tirmizi

### **How to rule contemporaries?**

Don't learn just to earn worldly things rather learn to differentiate between good and bad. Then entrust your knowledge to a person who is really searching for it to seek the pleasure of Allah. Non-deserving person will spread unrest through his knowledge to get the worldly benefits. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If the learned men guard learning and entrust it to the deserving person, they can rule thereby their contemporaries. But if they bestow it for the worldly things therewith, thus they become low to them.” (V1P355H50) Ibn Majah

## **Learned person will intercede on the Resurrection Day**

Intersection of learned man will be accepted on the Day when even a mother will throw away her child. Osman Bin Affan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “On the Resurrection Day, three will intercede, the Prophets, the learned and then the martyrs.” (VIP356H54) Ibn Majah

ooo

## SENIORS

Islam has made it obligatory upon youngers and juniors to show respect to their elders and seniors. Elders of your family brought you up and cared for you when you were weak and helpless now it is your duty to care for them when they have turned old and weak. They behaved patiently and with love towards your every mistake during your childhood, now you should reciprocate the same when they are in their old age. Prophet ﷺ advised us to show respect to our elders in any case. This prophetic way is decaying day by day in our society. You should teach your children and demonstrate them, so that once you reach the old age, they should respect and care for you.

### **Young man showing honour to an old man**

The way you treat your elders, your younger will treat you in the same way at your old age. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If a young man shows honour to an old man on account of his age, Allah will create for him at his old age someone who will show him honour.” (V1P242H131) Tirmizi

### **Shall not enter Paradise**

Allah is Merciful and he loves those who are merciful. Be kind to people under you to get the pleasure of Allah Almighty and His Paradise which He has promised for righteous believers. Abu Bakr Sadiq (RA) reported from the Holy Prophet ﷺ, who said: “One who treats badly with those under his authority shall not enter Paradise.” (V1P228H95) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Expecting people to stand for you**

An arrogant senior wants people to stand for him and if they don't stand for him, he sometimes rebukes and sometimes punishes them. Abode of such person is nothing but hell. Muawiyah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever is pleased that people should show him honour by standing let him seek his abode in the fire." (V1P243H135) Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **When respectable man comes to you**

You should show honour to one whom Allah has given honour. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When a respectable man of a tribe comes to you, show him honour." (V1P243H137) Muslim

### **Don't stand up**

Out of modesty and humbleness Prophet ﷺ didn't like people to stand for Him. This is the sign of His greatness that despite having highest rank amongst all mankind, he never wanted any special treatment from His people. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came out leaning against a stick. We stood for Him. Then He ﷺ said: "Don't stand up as foreigners do, some of them showing respect to others." (V1P243H136) Abu Daud

ooo

## **JUNIORS**

Islam has defined the responsibilities of leaders towards their juniors and they will be asked about them. It has been narrated on the authority of Ibn Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Beware! Everyone of you is a shepherd and everyone is answerable with regard to his flock. The caliph is a shepherd over the people and he shall be questioned about his subjects. A man is a guardian over the members of his family and shall be questioned about them. A woman is a guardian over the household of her husband and his children and shall be questioned about them. A slave is a guardian over the property of his master and shall be questioned about it. Beware! Every one of you is guardian and every one of you shall be questioned with regard to his trust” (Bukhari). So everyone should take care of his flock, should treat them with compassion and love and should not oppress them.

### **Kindness to juniors and respect to seniors**

Seniors due to their age or rank deserve respect and juniors due of their powerlessness deserve kindness and mercy. This is the way of Islam and who doesn't follow it, is not of Muslims. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “He is not of us who is not kind to our juniors and shows no respect to our elders or bids what is good and forbids what is wrong.” (V1P242H130) Tirmizi

### **Believers are like nose stringed camel**

You will find true believers obedient to their commanders in all matters, not deviating an inch from commandments intentionally. If you want your men to be obedient, bring them at

the door of Muhammad ﷺ, He ﷺ will make them obedient beyond your imaginations. Makhul (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The believers are humble and modest like the nose stringed camel which if led, walks and if made to halt over a rock, halts.” (VIP125H57) Tirmizi

### **Good conduct brings fortune**

Allah will treat you as you will treat people under you, so be good in treatment with people to earn the blessings of Allah Almighty. Rafe Bin Makis (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Good treatment with people under control brings fortunes and bad treatment with creation misfortunes.” (V1P228H96) Abu Daud

### **Appointing commander**

If you seniors are bad, don't curse them rather correct yourself, Allah will put mercy for you in their hearts. Yahya Bin Hashem (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “As you are, so a commander will be appointed over you.” (V2P586H358w) Ahmed, Baihaqi

### **People complained to Prophet ﷺ of thirst**

A soldier is only responsible for himself but a commander is responsible for all the people under his command. When you are entrusted with command, you should fulfil the basic requirements of your people. Auf (RA) from Abu Raja (RA) from Imran Bin Hussain (RA) reported: “We accompanied the Prophet ﷺ in a journey. The people complained to Him of thirst. He ﷺ then got down and called so and so whom Abu Raja (RA) named but Auf (RA) forgot. He ﷺ called Ali (RA) and said: Go and search for water. So they went and met a woman with two water skins or buckets of water. They took her to the Prophet ﷺ and got her down from her camel. The Prophet ﷺ called for a pot and poured therein from the mouth of the waters skins and proclaimed among the people: Take drink. So they sought water. He (RA) narrated: We thirty thirsty persons drank water till we were satiated. Then we



filled up every skin and jar that was with us. By oath of Allah, it was taken off from her while it presented a doubt in us whether it was filled up more when it was at first taken.” (V4P408H118) Agreed

### **Disobedience to the Creator**

If your senior orders you something, which is against the commandments of Allah, simply disobey that. If you don't do so then you will be his ally in this world and you will be raised up with him in the hereafter. Nawas Bin Samwan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no obedience to the created in disobedience to the Creator.” (V2P596H361w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

ooo

## UNITY

Unity is very important for a community, nation or a group of people working for a common cause. It helps people to get more output than a separate effort. That's why Allah commanded us to remain as a single unit in His cause. "And hold firmly to the rope of Allah all together and don't become divided." (3:103). The unity being mentioned here is only for good cause and in case of sinful acts it's forbidden. The Holy Quran narrates: "And cooperate in righteousness and piety, but don't cooperate in sin and aggression." (5:2). The history is full of such examples where armies smaller in strength and resources overcame larger armies and people achieved goals beyond their capacity due to their unity. Allah commanded Prophet ﷺ to stay aside from those who divide themselves because such people are biggest problem in progress of a nation or a community. "As for those who divide their religion and break up into sects, thou hast no part in them in the least; their affair is with Allah. He will in the end tell them the truth of all that they did." (6:159).

### **Soldiers were affected by acute hunger**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: "When the day of battle of Tabuk came to pass, the people were affected by acute hunger. Omar (RA) said: O Apostle of Allah! Call from them the excess of their provisions, and then invoke Allah for blessing thereon. He said: 'Yes'. Then He called for a skin and it was spread. There after He called excess of their provisions. One man began to come with a handful of grains, another with a piece of bread, until a little quantity was collected on the skin. The Apostle of Allah invoked and asked for blessings and then said: Take unto your vessels. So they took unto their vessels till they left not a vessel in the

Battalion but filled it up. He (RA) narrated: Then they ate. They were satiated and some excess remained. The Apostle of Allah said: I bear witness that there is not deity but Allah and that I am the Apostle of Allah. No servant will meet Allah therewith having any doubt but will be prevented from Paradise.” (V4P429H145) Muslim

### **Three things of a Muslim**

You can have many differences with your fellow Muslims but don't separate yourself from them because evil forces will then hire you and will lead you to the hellfire. Zaid-b-Sabet (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Three things there are in which the heart of a Muslim does not play treachery: To work sincerely for Allah, to admonish the Muslims and to keep attached to their united body because their call will encompass those that are behind them.” (VIP141H69) Ahmed, Ibn Majah

### **You must not become unbelievers**

Planning against your Muslim brother or hurting him is an act of disbelief. Jorair (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said in the Farewell Pilgrimage: “You must not become unbelievers after me, some of you smiting the necks of others.” (V1P298H79) Agreed

### **Believers are like a body**

If you are not feeling pain of wounds being inflicted to your body parts in Palestine, India and other parts of the world, then it means you are not a true believer. Nauman Bin Bashir (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “You will see the believers in their mutual kindness, love and sympathy just like one body. When a limb complains, the whole body responds to it with wakefulness and fever.” (V1P291H56) Agreed

### **A believer strengthens the other**

If you are not playing any role in strengthening the building of Islam then your claim of being a believer needs to be reconsidered.

Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The believer is for another believer like a building some of which strengthens the others. Then he inter placed His fingers.” (V1P291H58) Agreed

### **Backbiting and fighting**

O Muslims! Don't backbite or fight your Muslim brothers as these are the acts of great transgression. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “To backbite a Muslim is transgression; and to fight with him is infidelity.” (V1P452H176) Agreed

ooo

## **O**BEDIENCE

Islam has introduced a very beautiful concept of obedience which helps us in formalizing a moderate society. Obedience of leader is termed as the obedience of Allah. Verily, no one disobeys a leader but disobeys Allah. This obedience is only in case of right things. In a narration of Ibn Umar (RA), Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “There is a hearing and obeying on a Muslim in what is pleasing and displeasing to him so long as he is not ordered with a sinful act. When he is ordered with a sinful act, there is no hearing and obeying”. So it is evident that there is no obedience in sinful acts. It becomes obligatory upon you to disobey the unlawful command. Nawas Bin Samwan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no obedience to the created in disobedience to the Creator”.

### **Whosoever disobeys commander, disobeys Allah**

Commanders are appointed over you by the decree of Allah Almighty. Their disobedience is actually the disobedience of Allah and His Messenger ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever obeys me, obeys Allah; and whosoever disobeys me, disobeys Allah; and whosoever obeys a ruler, obeys me; and whosoever disobeys a ruler, disobeys me. Verily an Imam is a shield who fights in his absence and protects him. If he enjoins to fear Allah and does justice, there is reward for him for that; and if enjoins otherwise, there is against him there from.” (V2P587H15) Agreed

## **Obedience in sinful acts**

There is no obedience to people in disobedience of Allah so when you are order to do any sinful act simply disobey it. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is a hearing and obeying on a Muslim in what is pleasing and displeasing to him so long as he is not ordered with a sinful act. When he is ordered with a sinful act, there is no hearing and obeying.” (V2P588H16) Agreed

## **Obedience in transgression**

Allah commanded you to cooperate in good things and not to cooperate in wrong things. Similar is the case with the obedience; obedience in righteous acts and disobedience in sinful acts. Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There’s no obedience in transgression. Verily obedience is in good deeds.” (V2P588H17) Agreed

## **Oath of loyalty**

When you take oath of allegiance to your commander; stay firm on it even if you have to sacrifice your life. Abdullah Bin Swamet (RA) reported: “We took oath of allegiance to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ over hearing and obeying in danger and in peace, in pleasure and anger, over reward upon us, and on condition that “we shall not snatch an affair from its deserving persons, that we shall speak the truth wherever we might be, that we shall not fear the slander of a slanderer in the cause of Allah”. (V2P588H18) Agreed

## **Obedience in overburdening**

Never order anything which is beyond the capacity of your men because in such case there is no hearing and obeying. Ibn Omer (RA) reported: When we took oath of allegiance to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ over hearing and obeying, He ﷺ used to say us: “And what you are capable of.” (V2P589H19) Agreed

## **Whosoever will deny, will become free**

There is no obedience to creation in disobedience to Creator so whosoever ever is commanded to do any unlawful act should deny it. Allah will protect such person and will give Him provisions, which will suffice him. Omme Salamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There will be over you rulers (some of) whom you will like and (some) you will dislike. Whosoever will deny will become free, and whosoever will dislike, will become safe; and there will be those who will become pleased and follow. He asked: Shall we not fight with them? ‘No’ said He ﷺ so long they pray; no, so long they pray; that is, one who dislikes with his heart and rejects with his heart.” (V2P591H22) Muslim

## **Give commanders their dues**

Don’t be unjust to people on the basic of injustice being done to you rather fulfil your duties and ask Allah for your rights. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ told us: “Certainly you will see soon after me customs and affairs which you will not find agreeable. They said: O Messenger of Allah! What then do you enjoin on us? He ﷺ said: Give them their dues and pray to Allah for your dues.” (V2P591H23) Agreed

## **Hear and obey**

You can’t disobey your commander even if he don’t give your rights and if you do so then you will also be answer to Allah along with him for not fulfilling your duties. Wael Bin Hajr (RA) reported: Salamah Bin Yazeed asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ: O Prophet of Allah, inform me in case the rulers stand demanding their rights and denying our rights. What do you then enjoin on us? He ﷺ said: “Hear and obey, because there is against them what has been given to them to bear, and there is against you what you have been given to bear (of responsibilities).” (V2P591H24) Muslim

## **Best Jihad**

Jihad is the Arabic word which means “to strive”. Arms struggle against evil forces is one the main forms of Jihad but the best of it is to stand for truth before a wicked commander. This act of yours will protect many others from his evils. Abu Saeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best Jihad is (that of) one who says a true word to a tyrannical king.” (V2P594H33) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi, Abu Daud

ooo



## JUSTICE

Justice means to put things at right place to maintain balance. Particularly it is pertaining to the matters related to people. A father should establish justice amongst his children, a husband amongst his wives and a commander amongst his under commands. The injustice at any level will give birth to imbalance and unrest. Allah Almighty says in the Holy Quran: “We sent Our Messengers with clear signs and sent down with them the book and the Measure in order to establish justice among the people. (57:25). In another verse Allah Almighty says: “O you who believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allah, even if it be against yourselves, your parents, and your relatives, or whether it is against the rich or poor.” (4:135).

### **Two rewards for a correct decision**

Your will be rewarded as per your efforts and intentions and none will be punished for something which was beyond his capacity. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) and Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a judge wishes to pass a decree, and then strives hard and decides justly, there are two rewards for him; but when he wishes to pass a decree, and then strives hard but commits mistake, there is one reward for him.” (V2P610H56) Agreed

### **Just persons will be on the pulpits of light**

Maintaining justice is a very daring task for which Allah has promised a huge reward. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the just persons near Allah will be upon pulpits of light on the right side of the Merciful, and both

his hands are just in their orders and in their family, and what they are given to rule.” (V2P597H37) Muslim

### **Judges are of three kinds**

If you are appointed as judge, neither pass decree in ignorance nor do injustice. If you will adopt any of these paths; your ultimate destination will be tormentful hell. Boraidah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Judges are of three kinds; one kind will be in Paradise and two in hell. As for one who will be in Paradise, he is one who recognises truth and gives a decree accordingly, and a man who recognises truth but is unjust in decree is in hell, and a man who passes decree for the people out of ignorance is in hell.” (V2P610H59) Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **By Allah, had Fatima (RA) daughter of Muhammad** ﷺ **committed theft**

Is not it happening today like the days of ignorance when weak were punished and nobles were pardoned? Then why are we crying upon our destruction. Is there any father with strong heart like that of Muhammad’s ﷺ who can say like His saying about most beloved daughter? Ayesha (RA) reported that verily as for the Quraish; that affair of a woman of Mukhjumiyyah tribe who had stolen gave them much anxiety. They said: Who will plead for her to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ? They said: who will dare it other than the Osama (RA), son of Zaid (RA), who is a favourite of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ? Then Osama (RA) pleaded to Him? The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: You plead for a crime out of the ordained crimes of Allah! Then He ﷺ got up and delivered sermon. Afterwards He ﷺ said: “Verily those who were before you were destroyed because when a noble man from them committed theft, they let him off and when a weak man committed a theft from among them, they executed sentence on him. By Allah, had Fatima (RA), daughter of Muhammad ﷺ, committed theft, I would have cut off her hand.” (V2P489H02) Agreed

## **Fear Allah and do justice**

Gain the fear of Allah which will save you from injustice and ultimately from tormenting punishment of hellfire. Muawiyah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Muawiyah, if you are invested with administration; fear Allah and do justice. He (RA) said: I didn’t cease to think that I would be tried with administration on the account of the saying of the Apostle of Allah ﷺ, until I was given the trial.” (V2P600H366w) Ahmad, Baihaqi

## **Judging when angry**

An angry man reaches the state of blindness where he can’t make difference between right and wrong. The decision passed in such state will most probably be wrong. Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “No judge shall pass a decree between two men while he is angry.” (V2P610H55) Agreed

## **Prophet** ﷺ **appointed Ali (RA) as judge**

Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent me to Yemen as a Judge. I said: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! You are sending me while I am young in age and I have no knowledge of judgeship. He ﷺ said: “Verily Allah will soon give guidance to your heart and make your tongue firm. When two persons come to you for decision, don’t give decree in the favour of the first till you hear the argument of the other, because that is more necessary that decision may become clear to you. He (RA) said: I had afterwards never entertained any doubt in decisions.” (V2P611H62) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

## **Slaughtered without a knife**

A person appointed as judge needs to be very conscious because his one wrong decision can release the killer and can hang the innocent. If you do such thing intentionally or out of ignorance then be ready for a blazing hellfire, which will be your abode

forever. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever is appointed a judge among men has indeed been slaughtered without a knife.” (V2P610H55) Ahmed, Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **A Jew grinded the head of a girl**

Your leniency to one criminal causes the killing of 100 innocents. Hasn't it happened today that when we left the punishments ordained by Allah, crimes like unlawful killing, stealing, harassment of women and children and injustice has become a normal thing? If we want our societies to be crime-free then we will have to turn towards the Book of Allah and His Prophet ﷺ. Anas (RA) reported that a Jew grinded the head of a girl between two stones. It was questioned to her: who has done this to you? So and so till she named the Jew. She then gave a hint with her head. The Jew was brought and he confessed. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed order about him and his head was grinded with stones. (V2P495H12) Agreed

### **Punishment to a slave**

In the days of ignorance, a master had a complete right over his slave; if he killed him, no one could ask him regarding that. Prophet ﷺ stood for them and discouraged slavery to the extent that it died its natural death. Hassan Bin Samorah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever kills his slave, we will kill him; and whosoever cuts off the nose of a slave, we will cut off his nose.” (V2P497H17) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

ooo

## EDUCATION

The first word of the very first revelation to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was “Iqra” meaning “Read” which encourages seeking knowledge. In another verse Allah Almighty says: “Are those who know equal to those who don’t know.” (39:9). Seeking knowledge is the most important thing for every person because it teaches us about our Creator, purpose of creation, way of living, good and bad and all other compulsory things. A learned person can’t be deceived by evil forces because he becomes aware of right path. That’s why Messenger of Allah ﷺ while emphasizing on the importance of knowledge, said: “To the devil, a learned theologian is stronger than the thousand pious worshippers.” There is a great reward for the learned people in the hereafter and they will be permitted to intercede on that day. As Osman Bin Affan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “On the Resurrection Day, three will intercede, the Prophets, the learned and then the martyrs. “

### **Allah will make his path to Heaven easy**

Knowledge will make your journey easy to Heaven and peace and mercy will descend on you. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever removes any anxiety of a believer from his anxieties of this world, Allah will remove his anxieties from the anxieties of the Resurrection Day and whoever removes the wants of needy, Allah will remove his wants in this world and the hereafter and whoever shields a Muslim (of his faults); Allah will shield him (of his faults) in this world and the hereafter. Allah is in aid of a servant, so long as the servant remains in aid of his brother Muslim. And whoever treads a path

seeking knowledge therein, Allah will make his path to Heaven easy. And people don't assemble in a house of the houses of Allah and recite therein the book of Allah and learn its meanings amongst themselves except that peace descends on them and mercy encompasses them and angels surround them and Allah remembers them amongst those near Him. And whoever is negligent in action, his pedigree will be of no avail to him." (V1P347H30) Muslim

### **Prophets (AS) left knowledge in heritage**

Knowledge is a great treasure which Prophets (AS) left for their followers. Seek knowledge even if you have to go through great difficulties. Kasir Bin Qais (RA) reported: "I was seated with Abu Darda'a when a man came to him and enquired: O Abu Darda'a! I have certainly come to you from Madina for a saying of Messenger of Allah ﷺ. I have come for no (other) necessity. he (RA) said: Surely I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: Whoever treads a path seeking knowledge therein, Allah will lead him to tread a path of the paths of Heaven and surely the angels spread out their wings out of pleasure for the seeker of knowledge; and as for learned man, whatever is in the heavens and the earth and the fishes in the fathom of water beg pardon for him. Certainly the superiority of learned man over a pious worshipper is like the superiority of the full moon at the full moon-lit night over the rest of the stars; and verily the learned are the heritage of the Prophets, and the Prophets left for heritage no silver or gold coins, but they left learning. So whosoever acquires it, acquires a sufficient fortune." (V1P348H32) Ahmed, Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **Word of wisdom is strayed animal of a wise a man**

Don't confine yourself to a single person or institution for gaining knowledge. Everyone is your teacher and complete world is the institution. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The word of wisdom is a strayed animal of a wise

man. So wherever he finds it, he is entitled to get it.”  
(V1P350H34) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi

### **Strength of learned person**

A learned man has knowledge of right and wrong and he knows how to encounter the devilish attacks that’s why the devil fears him. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “To the devil, a learned theologian is stronger than a thousand pious worshippers.” (V1P351H36) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Knowledge is compulsory for everyone**

Seeking knowledge is one of your important obligations because it helps you to differentiate between good and bad. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Search for knowledge is compulsory upon every Muslim male and female. To impart learning to one not deserving of it is to put on the necklace of emerald and pearls and gold to the neck of swine.” (V1P351H37) Ibn Majah

### **Whosoever goes out in search of knowledge**

Seeker of knowledge is like a person who emigrates and fights for a righteous cause and sacrifices his life therein or comes back as victorious. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever goes out in search of knowledge, he is in the path of Allah till he returns.” (V1P351H38) Tirmizi

### **Knowledge will be expiation of past sins**

Allah forgives the past sins of a person who dedicates his life for seeking knowledge and to teach it to others. Sakhbarah al Azdi (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever searches for knowledge, it will be expiation of his past sins.” (V1P351H39) Tirmizi

### **Concealing knowledge from others**

Don’t not conceal your knowledge from anyone, otherwise you will earn the wrath of Allah Almighty which will ultimately cause you to fall into the pits of hellfire. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever is

questioned about knowledge which he learnt and then he conceals it shall wear a girdle of Fire on the Resurrection Day.” (V1P352H40) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah, Ahmad, Abu Daud

### **Seeking knowledge to prevail therewith**

The only purpose behind gaining the knowledge should be to seek the right path and to teach it to others. If one’s purpose is other than this like to prevail over the others then such person will be the source of great unrest and destruction in the world. The destination of such person is nothing but hell. Ka’ab bin Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever seeks knowledge either to prevail therewith over the learned, or to argue therewith with the fools or to arrest the faces of men towards him, Allah will admit him in the Fire.” (V1P352H41) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Death while in search of knowledge**

No common man can reach the level of Prophets (AS) but knowledge is the thing which can take you near them in Paradise. Hassan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever meets with death while in search of knowledge to bring Islam back to life, there will be only one degree in Paradise between him and the Prophets (AS).” (V1P356H92w) Darimi

### **Two greedy men have got no satisfaction**

The greed of this world will give you nothing but disgraceful life and a humiliating punishment in the hereafter but the greed of knowledge will earn you respect in this world and immense reward in the hereafter. Be the greedy of knowledge and not of the world. Anas Bin Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Two greedy men have got no satisfaction: one who has got greed for learning is never satisfied with it, and one who has greed for this world is never satisfied with it.” (V1P358H100w) Baihaqi

### **Nearest in the rank of Prophet hood**

Acquiring knowledge and teaching it to people is an act of great righteousness in the sight of Allah Almighty. Ibn Abbas



(RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The nearest of men in the rank of Prophet hood are the learned and the fighters for religion.” (V1P360H109w) Abu Nayeem

### **Theologians and rulers**

The goodness is vanishing away even from the Muslim countries because of the bad rulers and theologians. Choose good rulers and bring forth righteous theologians, if you desire your people to be good. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are two classes of My followers; when they are good, people are good and when they are bad, people are bad-the rulers and the theologians.” (V1P361H110w) Abu Nayeem

### **Travel for knowledge**

Knowledge is a great treasure which everyone should strive for even if he has to go through great difficulties. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Search for knowledge though it is in China.” (V1P361H111w) Baihaqi

### **Queries**

You should ponder upon the creation of Allah and ask frequent questions which will open for you the gates of knowledge. Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Learning is a treasure house whose keys are queries.” (V1P361H112w) Abu Nayeem

### **Good Questioning**

The doubts are the vulnerable points from where the devil attacks the learned person and derives him into unlawful acts so kill your doubts by questioning. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Good questioning is half of learning.” (V1P552H194wb) Bukhari

ooo

## SECTION - VI

*“Fear Allah with regards to these animals. Ride them in health and leave them in health.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## ANIMALS

Allah created the universe and everything in it. There are living and non-living things in the universe. Mankind has been given authority over most of these things. In the Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “And We have honoured the children of Adam (AS) and carried them on the land and sea and provided for them of the good things and preferred them over much of what We have created, with (definite) preference”(17:70). This preference puts a huge responsibility as well on man’s shoulders. He should provide them their basic needs, be kind and merciful. He should neither overburden nor misuse them. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was very merciful towards animals. He specifically advised His Companions to give the animals their due in journey and to take care of their health. In a narration of Sahal Bin Hanzaliyah (RA), Messenger of Allah ﷺ was passing by a camel whose back reached its belly. He ﷺ said: “Fear Allah with regards to these animals. Ride them in health and leave them in health” (Abu Daud).

### **A woman was punished about a cat**

Animals are also the creation of Allah and if you will treat them badly, you will be punished for that. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A woman was punished about a cat which she kept confined till it died of hunger. She did neither give it food, nor set it free that it might eat of the worms of the earth.” (VIP328H141) Agreed

### **Planting a tree**

Charity is not only in case of people rather if you treat animals with mercy that will also be written as charity. Anas

(RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no Muslim who grows a plant or transplants a seed, and then people, birds or beasts eat out of it, but it will be charity for him.” (V1P328H142)

### **A prostitute was forgiven**

Allah is Merciful and he loves those who are merciful. You will be rewarded even for your good treatment with beasts. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A prostitute woman was forgiven. She was passing by a dog which was near a well panting, and hunger almost killed it. Then she put off her socks and tied them with her head cloth and then took water for it (from the well). For that, she was forgiven (of her sins). It was said: We have got reward regarding (our treatment with) the beasts. He ﷺ said: Regarding everything having liver, there is reward. (V1P329H143) Agreed

### **Fear Allah regarding animals**

Animals also get tired, feel pain and need rest. You should neither overburden them nor harm them. Sahal Bin Hanzaliyah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was passing by a camel whose back reached its belly. He ﷺ said: “Fear Allah with regards to these animals. Ride them in health and leave them in health.” (V1P330H145) Abu Daud

### **Journey in desert**

When you travel in a dry land, carry food and water for your animals as you carry for yourself. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you make a journey in a dry land (desert), give the camel its due from the earth.” (V2P111H06) Muslim

### **Give ease to animal**

Allah made lawful for us the meat of certain animals but also commanded us to act kindly towards them. Shaddab Bin Aus (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the Blessed and

Almighty Allah inscribed kindness on everything. So when you slaughter make the slaughter good; when you sacrifice, make your sacrifice good. Let one of you sharpen his knife and give ease to his sacrificial animal.” (V2P169H151) Muslim

### **Waiting before slaughter**

Keep the knife hidden and slaughtering animals out of the sight of other animals waiting to be slaughtered because it is painful for them to see that all. Ibn Omer (RA) reported: “I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbidding to keep waiting a quadruped or any other animal for slaughtering.” (V2P169H152) Agreed

### **Killing animals for sport**

Allah permitted you certain animals only for eating so don't kill them just for entertainment. Ibn Omer (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ cursed one who takes up something in which there is life as a mere sport. (V2P169H153) Muslim

### **Companions caught young ones of pigeon**

Neither separate the young ones of animals from them nor harm them for just fun and entertainment. Abdur Rehman (RA) reported from his father who said: “We were with the Apostle of Allah ﷺ in a journey. He ﷺ went on for His call of nature. We saw a pigeon with two young ones. We took the two young ones and then came to the pigeon but it began to flutter. Thereupon the Holy Prophet ﷺ came and said: Who is giving anguish to it on account of her young ones? Return its young ones to it. And He ﷺ saw a village of ants which we burnt. He asked: who has burnt this? We said: we. He ﷺ said: He should not punish with the fire except by the Lord of the fire.”(V2P529H86) Abu Daud

### **A camel complained to Prophet ﷺ**

Don't overburden your animals and take care of their rest because they also get tired and need rest like us. Ya'ala Bin Murrah (RA) reported: “While we were travelling with Him (Prophet ﷺ), we passed by a camel on which water was carried.

When the camel saw Him, it muttered and put down its shoulder. The Prophet ﷺ stopped near it and asked: Where is the owner of this camel? he came to Him and so He ﷺ said: Sell it to me. He said: O Apostle of Allah ﷺ! Rather we take it a gift to you and it belongs to the inmates of a household which has got no means of livelihood except this. He ﷺ said: When you have mentioned this regarding its affairs, but it complained of excessive work and insufficient forage. So be kind to it.” (V4P444H682w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

ooo

## SECTION - VII

*“March in the name of Allah, and with the succour of Allah and over the religion of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, kill not the emaciated old, nor the young children, nor the women and deceive not; collect your booty, do good and show kindness, because Allah loves those who do good to others.”*

*Prophet Muhammad ﷺ*

## HUMANITARIAN LAWS

Humanitarian Laws cover the rules for armed conflict. The laws generally include the safety of persons not participating in war, hospitalized persons, children and old and other general rules of war to keep the sanctity of human's life. Before Islam there was almost no adherence to the humanitarian laws and there was no value of one's life. Prophet ﷺ defined the rules of war to secure overall peace amongst mankind. Prophet's wartime laws encompassed almost all the laws which are part of today's International humanitarian laws. He ﷺ taught not to kill the unarmed persons, children, old and sick. He ﷺ even instructed His Companions not to destroy the crops of adversary. The present day humanitarian laws are almost same as those of Prophet's but the main difference is of implementation. Today we don't see these laws in practice at all but history is witness that Prophet ﷺ practiced these humanitarian laws in different wars.

### Pray for peace

The purpose of Jihad is to eliminate corruption from the land and give peace a chance, so always pray to Allah for peace. Abdullah Bin abi Auf (RA) reported that in some of the battles in which he encountered the enemy, the Apostle of Allah ﷺ used to wait till the sun declined. Then He ﷺ used to get up among the people and say: O people! Don't wish to encounter the enemy and pray to Allah for peace, but when you meet, be patient and know that Paradise is under the shades of swords. Then He ﷺ used to pray: "O Allah, Sender of the book, Mover of clouds, Driver of the Allies; defeat them and help us against them." (V2P384H116) Agreed



## **Women and children**

Once you encounter the enemy don't kill those who are not the participants of war especially women and children. Abdullah Bin Omer reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade killing women and children. (V2P387H121) Agreed

## **Show kindness**

You have been commanded to be good and show kindness even during the war and that is to avoid any unlawful killing. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "March in the name of Allah, and with the succour of Allah and over the religion of the Messenger of Allah, kill not the emaciated old, nor the young children, nor the women and deceive not; collect your booty, do good and show kindness, because Allah loves those who do good to others." (V2P388H124) Abu Daud

## **Sermon of Prophet** ﷺ **to commanders**

Treat the people under your command, well; neither destroy the fields and fruits of your enemies nor disgrace their dead bodies once you kill them. Suleiman Bin Baraidah (RA) reported from his father that whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ appointed a commander over an army or infantry, He ﷺ used to give Him his directions regarding his powers; to fear Allah, and to treat the Muslims well under him. Then He ﷺ used to say: "Fight in the name of Allah in the way of Allah. Fight with those who disbelieve in Allah. Fight, plunder not, nor be treacherous, nor cut off ears and noses and children." (V2P389H125) Muslim

ooo

## TREATIES

A treaty is formal agreement between two or more persons, groups, organizations or states. All the parties signing the agreement are bound to follow the rules of treaty. Islam made it obligatory upon his followers to respect the treaty and follow its terms. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ signed many treaties with non-Muslims and adhered to them. He ﷺ neither made any ambassador a prisoner nor broke any treaty. He ﷺ advised His companions not to oppress the covenanted man nor curtail any of his rights. In a narration of Abu Hurairah (RA), the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever doesn’t fulfil his treaty with a man under treaty, he is not of Me, and I am not of him”.

### **Prophet ﷺ is free of one breaking treaty**

A follower of Muhammad ﷺ does not break the treaty and the one who breaks it, is free of Him ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever doesn’t fulfil his treaty with a man under treaty, he is not of Me, and I am not of Him.” (V2P590H20) Muslim

### **Muslims should stand upon their terms**

Amr Bin Auf (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Compromise is lawful among Muslims except a compromise which makes a lawful thing unlawful or an unlawful thing lawful. And the Muslims should stand upon their terms except a term which makes a lawful thing unlawful or an unlawful thing lawful.” (V2P396H132) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah and Abu Daud

## **Don't break treaty**

Follow Muhammad ﷺ; your enemies will become friends and free men will come into your slavery willingly. Abu Rafe (RA) reported: "The Quraish sent me to the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. As soon as I saw the Prophet ﷺ, Islam was thrown in my heart. Then I said: O Messenger of Allah, I shall certainly never return to them. He ﷺ said: Verily I do neither break a treaty, nor do I make an ambassador prisoner. Therefore return, if there remains in your heart what is now in your heart, come back. He said: Then I returned. Afterwards I came to the Prophet ﷺ and accepted Islam." (V2P397H134) Abu Daud

## **Prophet ﷺ will be adversary**

If Prophet ﷺ will be your adversary on the Day of Resurrection then who will intercede for you so don't break the covenant. Safwan Bin Solaim (RA) from a number of the children of the Companions of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, who from their fathers reported from the Apostle of Allah ﷺ who said: "Behold! Whosoever oppresses a covenanted man, or curtails any of his rights, or puts such a hardship on him as is beyond his endurance, or takes away something from him without his wilful consent, I shall be his adversary on the Resurrection Day." (V2P404H140) Abu Daud

## **Prophet ﷺ was stopped from entering Makah**

O Muslims! Observe patience indeed your Prophet ﷺ was the most patient amongst all. Bara Bin Ajeb (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made 'Umrah' in Zulqadah, but the inhabitants of Makah refused to allow Him ﷺ to enter Mecca till He ﷺ made treaty with them with a condition that He ﷺ would enter, that is following year staying there for three days. When they wrote terms, they wrote also this "what Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah agreed upon"? They said: We don't agree to it. Had we recognised that you are a Messenger of Allah, we would not have denied you, but you are Muhammad son of Abdullah.

He ﷺ said: “I am the Apostle of Allah and I am Muhammad, son of Abdullah”. Afterwards He ﷺ said to Ali (RA): Delete “the Messenger of Allah”. He (RA) said: No, by Allah, I shall never delete it. Then the Prophet ﷺ took and wrote this “What Muhammad, son of Abdullah” came to terms: He ﷺ shall not enter Makah with arms except swords in scabbard, he shall come out with none of its inhabitants except one who wishes to follow Him, He ﷺ shall not prevent any of His ﷺ companions if he wishes to stay there. When He entered into it (agreement) and the fixed terms expired, they came to Ali (RA) and said: Say to your Companions: Go away from us, verily the fixed term expired. Then the Prophet ﷺ came out. (V2P404H141) Agreed

ooo

## WAR CAPTIVES

Imprisonment of war captives is in practice since time immemorial and their treatment has always remained a burning issue. Most of the times Prisoners of war are treated tyrannically keeping aside all the rules and regulations. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ defined the most respectful and compassionate rules regarding prisoners of war and practically demonstrated the same to His followers. In battle of Badr around 70 polytheists were taken war captive and were treated humanely. There were some poor people and some rich including a number of Quraish leaders. Those who could afford ransom money were set free on the basis of that and those who could not afford were given the option to teach ten Muslims how to read and write as a ransom. They were few who could neither afford ransom money nor they knew how to read and write, were also set free. There are various other examples from the life of Prophet ﷺ which teach us how to treat the prisoners and most of the prophetic ways are included in Geneva Conventions.

### Free the captive

Prophet ﷺ used to regularly admonish His companions regarding the important things so that they might be watchful. Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Feed the hungry, visit the sick and free the captive.” (V1P283H40)

### Separation of captives

Mercy is the necessary attribute for the followers of Muhammad ﷺ. don't make unnecessary separation between family members even in the case of war. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that whenever captives were brought to the Holy Prophet ﷺ, He used to take the whole family members disliking separation amongst them. (V1P229H104) Ibn Majah

## **Chief of Yamamah tribe was made war captive**

Make people prisoners of love and you will not require any guard or bars and locks to retain them. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent a cavalry towards Najad. They came to a man of Banu Hanifa called Somamah Bin Osal, the chief of the inhabitants of Yamamah. They tied him with a pillar out of the pillars of the mosque. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷺ came out to him and asked: O Somamah! What is the matter with you? He replied: O Muhammad ﷺ, I have got good for me. If you kill (me), you will be a man of blood, and if you show favour, you will show favour to a grateful man, and if you seek wealth, ask and you will be given there from as much as you like. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷺ left him till there came the next morning. The He ﷺ asked: O Somamah! What is the matter with you? He said: I have got what I told you. If you show favour, you will show favour to a grateful man; and if you kill you will kill a man of blood, and if you wish for wealth, ask and you will be given there from as much as you like. Whereupon the Apostle of Allah ﷺ left him till there came the next morning. He ﷺ asked him: what is the matter with you, O Somamah? He said: I have got what I have told you. If you show favour, you will show favour to a grateful man; and if you kill, you will kill a man of blood; and if you wish for wealth, ask and you will be given there from as much as you like. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷺ said: let the Somamah be set free. Then he went to a place of scanty water near a mosque, had a wash and then entered the mosque and uttered: I bear witness that there is no deity but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and His Messenger. O Muhammad, by Allah, there was no face upon the surface of the earth which I disliked more than yours, but now your face has become to me dearest of all the face; by Allah there was no religion I hated more than yours, but now your religion has become to me dearest of all religions; by Allah there was no city which I hated more than yours, but (now) your city has become dearest to me of all the cities. Your cavalry arrested me, now I am intended to observe Umrah. What is then

your order? Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ gave him good news and ordered him to make Umrah. When he came to Madina, someone said to him: Have you become a Sabian? ‘No’ but I have accepted Islam with the Prophet ﷺ, and, by Allah, not a grain of wheat would come to you till the Apostle of Allah ﷺ gives permission therefore. (V2P443H205) Muslim

### **Prophet ﷺ was attacked suddenly**

Allah is Powerful over everything so rely on Him; if He intends to harm you, no one can protect you and if He intends good for you, no one can harm you. Anas (RA) reported that eighty men from the inhabitants of Mecca with full arms suddenly fell upon Prophet ﷺ from the hill of Taneem intending thereby to attack Prophet ﷺ and His companions. He ﷺ arrested them suddenly and gave them life, and in another narration: “He ﷺ set them free”. Then the Allah Almighty revealed: and He is who withheld their hands from you and your hands from them in the valley of Mecca. (V2P446H207) Ibn Muslim

### **Deputation of Hawazin came to Prophet ﷺ**

The generous does not return even his enemy empty handed when he is begged. Merwan (RA) and Meswar Bin Makhramah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ stood when a deputation of Hawazin Muslims waited on Him. They begged Him to return their properties and their captives. He ﷺ said: Choose one of the two measures; either captives or properties. They said: we prefer our captives. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ got up, praised Allah with what is due to Him and then said: As for next your brethren have come repentant, and indeed I now consider that I should return them their captives. So whosoever of you likes that it would be pleasing, let him do, and whosoever of you likes that he should get his share, till we give it to him out of what Allah gives us as Fai; let him do. The people said: O Messenger of Allah! We are willing to do that. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: verily we don’t know who are among you who will give permission and who

will not give permission. So return till your leaders come to us over your affairs. Then the people returned and so the leaders talked with them. Afterwards they returned to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. They informed him that they were glad and so gave permission. (V2P447H209) Bukhari

ooo



## SECTION - VIII

*“Send presents to one another, you will  
beget love for one another and malice will  
vanish away.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## SALUTATION

There are different ways of salutations in every society. Most common of them are Good morning/evening, hey, hello and Welcome etc. Islam introduced the most appropriate way of salutation. The word “As-salamu’alaykum” is an elegant flower filled with the fragrance of love, peace and prayer. It is an Arabic word which means “Peace be upon you”. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “And when you are greeted with a greeting, greet (in return) with better than it or (at least) return it (in a like manner). Indeed, Allah is ever, over all things, an Accountant” (4:86). So if you are presented with this flower, return better than it or at least return alike. Prophet ﷺ used to salute every one irrespective of age, religion or cast. Osama Bin Zaid (RA) reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by an assembly in which there was a mixed gathering of the Muslims, polytheists, idol worshippers and Jews, and He ﷺ saluted” (Agreed). He ﷺ was always first in salutation even when greeting children.”

### Best Islam

Prophet ﷺ laid great emphasis on saluting and giving food. Abdullah-b-Amr (RA) reported that a man asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ: Which Islam is best? He ﷺ replied: “Your giving food and entertaining everyone by salute whom you know and whom you know not.” (VICIP144H75) Agreed

### Salute when you meet one another

There are several rights of a believer upon another believer; salutation is one of those rights. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are six duties of one believer to another believer; he should visit him when he falls ill, he should be present before him when he dies, he should respond to him when he invites, he should salute him when he meets, he

should respond to him when he sneezes and he should seek his good when he is either absent or present.”(V1P568H10) Nisai

### **One walking shall salute one sitting**

Salutation is very important part of one’s conduct that’s why we have been taught even about its minor aspects. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “One riding should salute one walking and one walking (should salute) one sitting and the small party (should salute) the big party.”(V1P568H11) Agreed

### **Junior shall tender greeting to the senior**

It is obligatory upon juniors to salute seniors and small party to big party. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The junior shall tender greeting to the senior, and one passing to one sitting and the small party to the big party.” (V1P569H12) Bukhari

### **Prophet ﷺ saluted to some boys**

Always try to be first in saluting because it creates love for you in other person’s heart. Prophet ﷺ was always first in saluting even to the children. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by some boys and saluted them. (V1P569H13) Agreed

### **When the people of book salute you**

When the people of book greet you with a greeting, return the same. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When the people of book salute you, say ‘upon thee also’.” (V1P569H15) Agreed

### **Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by an assembly**

Islam teaches you love and peace so be the preacher of Islam by being loving and peaceful. Salutation is a symbol of love and respect. Osama Bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by an assembly in which there were a mixed

gathering of the Muslims, polytheists, idol worshippers and Jews, and He ﷺ saluted. (V1P569H16) Agreed

### **Dues of road**

When somebody salutes you, it becomes obligatory upon you to return it. It is one of the dues of road that when passer-by salutes; you should salute in return better or at least same. Abu Sayeed al Khudri (RA) reported from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who said: “Be careful of sitting on the pathways. They enquired: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! There is no alternative for us in our assemblies but to hold conversation therein. He ﷺ said: When you do nothing except sitting, give the road its due. They enquired: O Messenger of Allah! What are the dues of road? He ﷺ said: To lower eye sight, to remove nuisance, to return greeting, and to enjoin good and forbid evil.” (V1P569H17) Agreed

### **Best is he, who greets first**

Always try to be first in saluting; you will become best man in the sight of Allah. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best of men to Allah is he who greets first.” (V1P571H22) Ahmad, Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **When you meet your brother, salute him**

Excessive salutation removes hatred and dwells love in each other’s hearts. Don’t hesitate to salute even if you meet several times a day. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When one of you meets his brother, let him salute him, and if a tree or a wall intervenes between them and then he meets him, let him salute him.” (V1P571H24) Abu Daud

### **When you go in to your family, salute**

It is one of the sunnahs to salute when you enter your house. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O my darling! When you go in to your family, salute so that there may be blessing on you and on the inmates of house.” (V1P571H25) Tirmizi

## **Greeting is before talk**

Don't start talking before salutation. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Greeting is before talk. (V1P572H26) Tirmizi

## **Salute of Dark Ages**

Avoid salutation of Dark Ages because you have been prevented from it. Imran Bin Hussain (RA) reported: "We used to greet in the Dark Age "May Allah refresh your eyes" and "Good morning". When Islam came, we have been prevented from it." (V1P572H27) Abu Daud

## **When someone of you comes to an assembly**

It is obligatory upon you to salute when you enter or leave an assembly. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: When someone of you comes to an assembly, let him greet; if it becomes proper for him to sit, let him sit down. Then when he stands up, let him salute. The first comer has no greater right than one who comes after. (V1P573H33) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **When you enter or leave a house, greet**

Qatadah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When you enter (a house), greet its inmates and when you come out leave its inmates with a greeting." (V1P576H206w) Baihaqi

## **There is no good in sitting on the road (sides)**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There is no good in sitting on the road (sides) except for one who shows the path, returns greetings, casts down eyesight and helps in picking up loads." (V1P571H22) Sharhi-i-Sunnah

## **Miser in greeting**

The most miser person is one who is miser in greetings. Jaber (RA) reported that a man came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: "There is a palm tree of certain man in my garden and the place of his palm tree has been giving me trouble. The Messenger

of Allah ﷺ sent (news). Sell your date tree to me. ‘No’ said he. He ﷺ said: Make it a gift to me. He said: ‘No’ He ﷺ said: Then sell it to me in exchange of a palm tree in Paradise. ‘No’ said he. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: I have never seen anybody who is more miserly than you except one who is miserly with a greeting.” (V1P576H2208w) Ahmad, Baihaqi

### **One who salutes first**

Frequent salutation removes vanity so always be first in salutation. Abdullah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “He who salutes first is free from vanity.” (V1P576H209w) Baihaqi

ooo

## CONVERSATION

Conversation is one of the most important parts of our life. In day to day dealings we interact and talk with each other. We express our emotions and feelings by word of mouth. We convey our messages and pass the information by words. You will hardly find any section of life free of conversation. That is why Islam emphasises a lot on guarding the tongue because most of the sins are committed by tongue. You have been commanded to speak gently to people. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says “Kind speech and forgiveness are better than charity followed by injury. And Allah is Free of need and Forbearing (2:263)”. Prophet ﷺ admonished us to either speak good or keep silence. There is no third option with you because if you will engage yourself in vain talk, you will certainly hurt others feelings and will earn the displeasure of Allah Almighty.

### **A person utters a word without considering its importance**

Allah will reward you for your each word of love and mercy and will punish you for your each word of hatred and hostility. So always be watchful before talking. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A servant utters a word pleasing to Allah without considering it of any importance, yet Allah gives him ranks therefore. And a servant utters a word displeasing to Allah without considering it of any importance yet he goes to hell on its account.” (V1P452H175) Agreed

### **Calling brother, an infidel**

Never call a believing person “Kafir” out of anger, for his sinful acts or any other reason because if he is literally not a “Kafir” then you will become “Kafir”. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever calls his brother an infidel, one of the two becomes deserving of it.” (V1P453H177) Agreed

### **It recoils on him**

A Muslim can be sinful because of his spiritual weaknesses but can't be the enemy of Allah so never call him such. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever blames a man with infidelity or calls him “enemy of Allah” while he is not like that, it recoils on him.”(V1P453H179) Agreed

### **Silence is safety**

There is a famous quote “A close mouth catches no flies”. A silent person is free of sins committed by tongue. On the other side the excessive talker commits numerous mistakes, hurts others, spreads immorality, lies and denies which in return earns for him nothing but disgrace and displeasure of Allah. Therefore, one should either speak good or stay silent. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: “He who keeps silence will be safe.” (V1P456H187) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Most fearful thing**

Your one of the most challenging tests is to keep your tongue in control. You need to pay extra attention to this subject because if you fail to pass it, your end is nothing but hell. Sufyan Bin Abdullah (RA) reported: “I enquired: O Messenger of Allah! What is most fearful of what you fear for me? He said that He ﷺ caught hold of His tongue and said: This.” (V1P457H192) Tirmizi

### **Slipping by tongue**

As you watchfully put your feet on slippery floor to avoid slipping, more care is needed regarding the use tongue because it slips more frequently and its harms are more than the slipping of feet. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A man utters a word which he does not occur but to make people laugh thereby out of vain pleasure, he will fall down for this



than the distance between heaven and earth, for he slips more by his tongue than by his feet.” (V1P458H150w) Bukhari

### **Utter good or keep silence**

A believer either observes silence and ponders upon the creation of Allah or speaks good. A useless talk is not his way. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever believes in Allah and last Day shall utter good or keep silence.” (V1P534H322c) Agreed

### **Reward of softening your speech**

Your bad speech may put you in the pits of hellfire and soft speech may earn the high ranks and rewards for you in the hereafter; so be careful about this aspect. Abu Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are rooms in Paradise whose outer side can be seen from inner side and whose inner side can be seen from outer side. Allah has prepared (these) for one who softens his speech, gives food, keeps fast and prays at night while the people remain asleep.” (V1P543H188w) Baihaqi

### **Secret conversation in gathering**

O Follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Avoid secret talks in gathering. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you will be three, no two will hold consultation in secret besides the other till you all mix with the people, because it may grieve him.” (V1P551H343) Agreed

### **Prophet ﷺ used to talk slowly**

Talk in a manner that people can easily understand what you are saying. Ayesha (RA) that the Prophet ﷺ was not accustomed to talk hastily as you do, but he used to hold talk with regular intervals. He who sat by Him could remember it. (V4P348H67) Tirmizi

## **Smiling is Sunnah**

When you meet somebody, meet with a smile on your face which will please other person. That is the way of your Prophet ﷺ. Abdullah Bin Hares (RA) reported: “I didn’t see anybody smiling more than the Apostle of Allah.” (V4P348H68) Tirmizi

## **Allah hates useless talker**

Keep you conduct good with the creation of Allah and avoid fruitless talk. Abu Darda’a (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The heaviest thing that will be placed in the balance of a believer on the Resurrection Day will be good conduct, and Allah hates the profligate and the useless talker.” (V1P388H85) Tirmizi

## **Covering face while sneezing**

Prophet ﷺ had the best manners, so follow Him to become a well-mannered person. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sneezed, He ﷺ used to cover His face with His hand or with His cloth and thus He ﷺ shut up His voice therewith. (V1P591H79) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Prophet ﷺ used to smile only**

Excessive laughing makes a person valueless, hardens the heart and it is also against the good manners, so one must avoid excessive laughing. Ayesha (RA) reported: “I have not seen the Messenger of Allah ﷺ bursting into such laughter that I could see His uvula. He used to smile only.” (V1P593H84) Bukhari

ooo

## **PREACHING AND ADMONISHING**

Allah sent Prophets (AS) from time to time for the guidance of Mankind. They admonished people towards the right path and forbade them from wrong acts. After Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, no other Prophet was to come, so this responsibly was given to His followers. In Holy Quran, Allah says: “Let there arise among you a group inviting to all that is good, enjoining righteousness and forbidding evil. Those are the successful one.” (3:104) Allah has prepared for such people a tremendous reward in the hereafter. They keep themselves away from evils and admonish others also to do so. The Holy Quran appreciates their this quality: “Who is better in speech than one who calls to Allah, does righteous deeds and says indeed I am among the Muslims.” (41:33)

### **Prevent your brother from wrong doing**

You should be worried about your fellow human Beings as Prophet ﷺ was. Always struggle to prevent them from loss; and the biggest loss is to lose Paradise and be amongst the companions of hellfire. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Help your brother, whether he is a wrong doer or wronged. A man enquired: O Messenger of Allah! I may help him when he is wronged, but how can I help him when he is wrongdoer? He ﷺ said: You can prevent him from wrongdoing. That will be your help to him.” (V1P292H59) Agreed

### **Keep your sermons short**

Long sermons become boring for people because naturally man can't concentrate on a thing for long. People will turn away from you if you continue like this. Be careful about this aspect

when you admonish people. Shaqiq (RA) reported that Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) used to deliver sermon on every Thursday. A man asked him. O father of Abdul Rehman! How we would like if you deliver sermon every day. He (RA) said: Beware! He ﷺ certainly prohibited me from that. I don't like that I should cause hardship to you; and I am delivering sermon to you as the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to deliver sermon to us with fear of disgust from us. (V1P370H64) Agreed

### **He ﷺ used to say thrice**

When you deliver lecture; repeat important points so that people can easily grasp them. Anas (RA) reported that whenever the Holy Prophet ﷺ uttered a word, he used to repeat it thrice till it was understood from Him; and whenever He ﷺ came to a people, He ﷺ used to salute them thrice. (V1P370H65) Bukhari

### **Reward of guiding towards good**

Help people in hardship and guide them towards goodness; Allah will reward you for that in both the worlds. Abu Masud (RA) reported that a man came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: "My camel is unable to carry me. Make me ride (on another). He ﷺ said: I have got none. A man asked: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! I shall guide him to a man who will arrange for him riding? The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Whoever guides towards good, will have reward of one who acts upon it." (V1P370H66) Muslim

### **Silence is crime sometimes**

When you find people doing anything wrong; stop them from it, don't be a dumb devil. The followers of Muhammad ﷺ have been sent to preach goodness and prevent evil. If you will not stop them; their evil will soon prevail over you as well. Nauman Bin Bashir (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The likeness of a man who remains passive in the prescribed crimes of Allah and of the man who commits them is like the people who got on board a ship. Some of them are in its upper and some of them

are in the lower (deck). Those who are in the lower (deck) met with water dropped by those who are in the upper (deck); and thus they troubled them. So they took a hatchet and began to make hole in the bottom of the ship. Then they (of upper deck) came to them and said: what has happened you? They said: you troubled us, and we have no other alternative than to take water in. If they catch hold of their hands, they save them and they also save own selves. And if they leave them, they destroy them and they also destroy own selves.” (V1P371H68) Bukhari

### **Stop objectionable thing with your hands**

Religion is not everyone’s private matter. Devilish forces are spreading wrong rumours. Close your ears. Don’t listen to them. Turn your ears towards Prophet ﷺ and listen what He ﷺ is saying? He ﷺ has been sent to guide you towards right path; not these illiterate liberals. Abu Sayeed al Khudri (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever amongst you sees anything objectionable let him correct it with his hands; if he is not able then with his tongue; and even if he is not able, then with his heart and that is the weakest form of faith.” (V1P372H69) Muslim

### **Enjoin good and forbid evil**

Hasn’t it happened today that we are dugged in calamities and at the same time Allah is not responding to our calls? If you want to know the reason for this; knock at the door of Prophet ﷺ. Huzaifah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “By Him in whose hand there is my life, you must enjoin good and forbid evil, otherwise it is near that Allah will send chastisement on you from himself. You will then call Him but you will not be responded to.” (V1P372H71) Tirmizi

### **When children of Israel fell in sins**

Once you left your obligations of enjoining good and forbidding evil; Allah punished you as He punished children of Israel by turning them against each other. Abdullah Bin Masud

(RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When the children of Israel fell in sins, their learned men prohibited them, but they didn’t turn back. Afterwards they took their seats in their assemblies, ate and drank with them. So Allah mingled their hearts with one another and cursed them by the tongues of Prophet David (AS) and Prophet Jesus (AS), son of Mary: That is because they transgressed and exceeded the limits. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ took His seat from reclining position and said: nay, by Allah you must enjoin good and forbid evil, and must catch hold of the hands of the oppressor and you must give him a severe warning to stick to truth or Allah will surely set up the hearts of some of you against others, and then he will certainly curse as he cursed them.” (V1P378H78)

ooo

## PERMISSION FOR GREETING

Seeking permission is one of the manners of greeting. Whenever you visit somebody, must ask permission before entering because if you enter suddenly in somebody's privacy, there are chances that you might find him in a condition which either you or he would dislike. That is why Allah commands us in Holy Quran to seek permission before entering in someone's privacy. "O you, who have believed, don't enter houses other than your own houses until you ascertain welcome and greet their inhabitants. That is best for you; perhaps you will be reminded. And if you don't find anyone therein, don't enter them until permission has been given to you. And if it is said to you, "Go back", then go back; it is purer for you. And Allah is Knowing of what you do." (24:28-29)

### When not permitted for interview

When you visit somebody; knock his door and salute. If you enter suddenly; you might find him in a position which you or he might dislike. Abu Sayeed al Khudri (RA) reported: Abu Musa (RA) came to us and said: Omer (RA) sent for me to come to him. So I went to his house and saluted thrice, but he didn't return it to me, so I returned. He (RA) enquired: What did prevent you from coming to us? I said: I came and saluted at your door thrice but you didn't return it to me. So I returned. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to me: When one of you seeks permission thrice for interview but is not given permission, let him return. Omer (RA) said: give proof of that. Abu Sayeed (RA) said: I got up with him, went to Omer (RA) and bore witness. (VIP563H1) Agreed

### **A companion went without saluting**

Prophet ﷺ was sent to be followed by people till the end of the world that's why He ﷺ always focused on the teaching of His companions so that they may pass it to people after them. Kaldah Bin Hanbal (RA) reported that the Safwan Bin Umayyah (RA) sent milk and young gazelle and cucumbers to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who was at the summit of a valley. I went to Him ﷺ and did neither salute nor seek permission. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Go back and say; peace be upon you, May I enter." (V1P564H4) Tirmizi

### **Don't sit between two men**

When two persons are holding private talk; don't disturb them unnecessarily and if there is any compulsion, then ask permission for meeting. Amr Bin Shoaib (RA) reported from his father, who from his grandfather that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Don't sit between two men except with their permission. (V1P582H52) Abu Daud

### **Greet with smile**

If somebody comes to meet you; do not return him and greet him cheerfully. Jarir (RA) reported: "Since I accepted Islam, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ didn't refuse me admission, nor did He ﷺ see me without smiling." (V1P593H85) Agreed

ooo



## INVITATION

Life of Prophet ﷺ gives us guidance regarding every aspect of life. He didn't leave us in confusion regarding anything. With regards to invitation, we have His ﷺ Practices and Sayings for our guidance. He ﷺ used to accept invitation of everyone despite His busy life and heavy commitments. Whenever some eatables were brought to Him ﷺ, He ﷺ used to invite His ﷺ Companions and share with them. He ﷺ admonished Companions to accept the invitation when they are invited, don't forget to invite poor when they arrange a feast and don't accept the invitation of a transgressor. These teachings help us to follow a moderate way.

### Accept invitation

Don't reject anyone's invitation because it might hurt his feelings. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whenever one of you is invited to a feast, let him respond. If he wishes, he may eat and if he wishes, he may not eat." (V2P665H72) Muslim

### Invitation of poor

The people actually in need of your food are poor so when you invite people for marriage celebrations; don't miss them. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The worst of the feasts is a feast of marriage where the rich are invited and the poor are left. Whosoever does not attend the invitation disobeys Allah and His Prophet ﷺ." (V2P665H73) Agreed

## **Not responding invitation**

The moderate path is with Prophet ﷺ, these illiterate people of so called modern world will teach you nothing both hypocrisy. Keep lying at the feet of Muhammad ﷺ; the treasure is here. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever is invited but does not respond, he disobeys Allah and His Prophet ﷺ and whosoever attends without being invited, attends as a thief and goes out dishonoured.” (V2P666H76) Abu Daud

## **Feeding for show**

A showing person always holds an evil aim behind his every good act. If such person invites you for a feast, don't attend it because afterwards he would demand something unlawful from you and you will be then compelled to do it. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Two persons feeding for show shall not be responded, not their food be taken.” (V2P667H381w) Baihaqi

## **Invitation of transgressors**

Food of transgressor is a poison for a believer; so don't harm yourself by devouring it. Imran Bin Hussain (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibited accepting food of the transgressors. (V2P668H382w) Baihaqi

ooo

## GIFTS

Presenting gifts is the part of good mannerism which helps in maintaining love, care and respect amongst relations. Prophet ﷺ particularly taught His ﷺ Companions about the gifts. There are certain manners of presenting and accepting gifts which one must follow. When somebody presents you a gift, you must return equal or better gift, if you are able to. If you haven't sufficient resources to return it, at least thank the presenter. Always accept gift whole heartedly, even if it has no significance before you. When you are presenting a gift, get a moderate one which should neither be burdensome for you nor for the receiver and also keep in view the liking of the receiver. Don't hope for any return or words of thankfulness from the receiver. By this way, if he sends you a gift in return, it will please you and if he doesn't, even then you will be satisfied. But if you are waiting in hope of a gift in return and he doesn't return you, it will be much painful for you and if returns even then it won't be much pleasing for you.

### **Prophet ﷺ used to take gifts**

Accept; when you are presented with gift and return better or at least the same. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to take gifts and return them in exchange. (V1P524H301) Bukhari

### **Accept, even if invited for goat's hoof**

Never reject any gift even though it is insignificant for you because it might hurt the feelings of the presenter. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Had I been invited to a goat's hoof, I would have certainly accepted; and had I

been given a gift of hind leg, I would have certainly accepted.” (V1P524H302) Bukhari

### **When you are given anything without asking**

Those who act for Allah will have gift from Him in this world as well in the hereafter. Ibn Sayedi (RA) reported that Omar (RA) appointed me to collect zakat. When I finished it and paid it fully to Him, He (RA) passed orders for my wages. I said that I acted for Allah and my reward is upon Allah. He (RA) said: Take what has been given to you, because I was appointed as such during the time of Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He ﷺ appointed me. I said like your saying. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ told me: when you are given anything without your asking for it, then eat and give alms.(V1P525H304) Abu Daud

### **When you are presented with flower**

Flower is the symbol of love so accept the love of Fellow Beings and don't return it. Abu Osama An-Nahdi (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When one of you is presented with a fragrant flower, let him not return it, because it has come out from Paradise.”(V1P525H305) Tirmizi

### **A desert Arab presented gift to Prophet ﷺ**

A generous accepts gifts and returns much better. Follow Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and be generous. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a desert Arab presented a she-camel to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He ﷺ returned six young she-camels to him therefore, whereupon he became displeased. That reached the Holy Prophet ﷺ. He ﷺ praised Allah, glorified Him and then said: So and so presented me with a she camel and I gave him six she camels therefore in return. He was then displeased. I am now determined that I should not accept present except from a Quraish or a Helaper or a Saqafi, or a Dausee. (V1P526H308) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Nisai

## **He who thanks is grateful**

If somebody presents you a gift but you have no resources to return it then thank the presenter. It will serve as a gift. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is given gift and has means, let him give in return therefore; and whoever has no means, let him thank (him), because he who thanks is grateful, and who conceals is ungrateful, and he who pretends with what has not been given to him, becomes like one who puts on two garments of falsehood.” (V1P526H309)

## **Gift removes hatred**

Humans, being social animal need each other’s help. None of us is self-sufficient. Once you present a gift to somebody, it pleases him and makes place for you in his heart. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Give gifts to one another; for a gift removes hatred.” (V1P527H310) Tirmizi

## **Gifts remove rancour of heart**

Women are mostly ungrateful as mentioned by Prophet ﷺ that’s why He ﷺ especially addressed women to be grateful for even little things presented to them. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Give presents to one another, because a present removes rancour of heart, and let a female neighbour never think little for her neighbour the gift of half a goat’s trotter.” (V1P528H312a) Tirmizi

## **Start with children**

Children are the flowers of Paradise and coolness of the eyes of parents. Prophet ﷺ used to love them, play with them and serve them the food first. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “Whenever a first fruit was brought to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, He ﷺ used to place it on His eyes and upon His lips and say: O Allah! As You have shown me its first, show me also its last. Afterwards He ﷺ used to give it to those children who were near Him.” (V1P528H181w) Tirmizi

### **Sending presents will beget love**

Presents will maintain the bond of love amongst you. Atta Khurasani (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Send presents to one another, you will beget love for one another and malice will vanish away.” (VIP578H40) Malek

ooo

## **SECTION - IX**

*““Shall I not inform you about one who is prohibited for the Fire and about one for whom the Fire is prohibited; every humble, modest, accessible and plain man.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## GOOD CONDUCT

Good conduct encompasses certain righteous actions defined by religion or society for the welfare of people. Allah wants peace and harmony amongst His creation. He made the righteous actions obligatory upon us and harmful actions unlawful and punishable. The Holy Quran admonishes us to “Worship Allah and associate nothing with Him, and do good to parents, relatives, orphans, the needy, the near neighbour, the neighbour farther away, the companion at your side, the traveller and those your right hand possesses. Indeed Allah doesn’t like those who are self-deluding and boastful (4:36)”. Prophet Muhammad’s life also gives us the lesson of good conduct. His conduct was best of all, as Quran says: “And indeed you are of Great moral character (68:4)”. Every section of His ﷺ life is filled with peace, mercy and love. The one, who follows Him, reaches new level of morality and conduct.

### **Dearest of the creation of Allah**

Love of Allah is interlinked with the love of His creation. You can’t attain perfection in the love of Allah till the time you don’t love the creation of Allah. Abdullah Bin Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The creation is the family of Allah. So dearest of the creation of Allah is he who is the best to his family.” (V1P326H81w) Baihaqi

### **Perfect believer, the one best in manners**

Islam teaches you, love, patience, mercy, generosity and mannerism. If you are devoid of these attributes, it means that you are weak in your faith. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy



Prophet ﷺ said: “The most perfect of the believers in faith is the one best in manners.” (V1P113H41) Abu Daud

### **Don't be silly**

When someone truly enters into the fold of Islam people become free of his harms. People threw stones on Prophet ﷺ; but He ﷺ turned towards them with mercy and prayers. How can the follower of Prophet ﷺ respond to the wrongdoer other than with prayers and mercy? Huzaiifah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Don't be silly by saying: If people will do good, we will do good; and if they will do wrong, we will do wrong; but accustom yourselves to do good if the people do good and don't do wrong if they do wrong.” (V1P335H11) Tirmizi

### **Good conduct is the best Islam**

Besides acts of worship, good conduct is mandatory to attain righteousness. Good conduct is best Islam. Amr bin Abasah (RA) reported: “I came to the Holy Prophet ﷺ and enquired: O Prophet of Allah: Who is with you in this affair? “Both free men” replied He ﷺ and slave. I enquired: What is Islam? He ﷺ replied: Sweet talk and giving food. I asked: What is faith? He ﷺ replied: Patience and generosity. I enquired: Which Islam is best? He ﷺ said: Good conduct. I asked: Which prayer is best? He ﷺ said: Standing long in humility. I asked: Which emigration is the best? He ﷺ replied: What your Lord dislikes. I asked: Which jihad is best? He ﷺ replied: That in which his best horse is killed and his blood is shed. I enquired: Which hour is best? He ﷺ replied: The middle of the latter half of the night.” (V1P116H5w) Ahmad

### **Dearest to Prophet ﷺ**

To be the dearest of beloved Prophet ﷺ, you need not to be wealthiest or beautiful or famous, rather be good in conduct. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The dearest to Me amongst you is he who is the best of you in conduct.” (V1P388H82) Bukhari

## **Best of you**

Islam makes you self-disciplined and teaches you good conduct. The better you are in conduct, the more closer you will be to Allah. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best of you is he who is the best of you in conduct.” (V1P388H83) Agreed

## **Paradise is prohibited for harsh**

Your bad treatment with the creation of Allah might become barrier between you and Paradise; so be very careful regarding this aspect. Haresah Bin Wahab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “He whose conduct is bad and harsh shall not enter Paradise.” (V1P388H84) Abu Daud

## **Praying at night and fasting during day**

If you can't be like one who stands long in prayers at night and fast (optional) during day; then be good to people; you will reach His level. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The believer reaches by his good conduct the position of one who stands up (praying) at night and fasts the day.” (V1P388H86) Abu Daud

## **Prohibited for Fire**

Prophet ﷺ gave the guarantee of Paradise for one who is the bearer of good conduct. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Shall I not inform you about one who is prohibited for the Fire and about one for whom the Fire is prohibited; every humble, modest, accessible and plain man.” (V1P389H88) Ahmad, Tirmizi (V1P389H89) Malek

## **Completion of good manners**

Don't forget to follow the most important Sunnah of Prophet ﷺ for whose completion, He ﷺ has been sent. Malek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “I have been sent to complete good manners.” (V1P389H90) Muatta, Ahmad

## 25th part of Prophet Hood

Good manners are one of the most important traits of Prophets. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Good guidance, good manners and moderation form 1/25 part of Prophet hood.” (V1P390H93) Tirmizi

### Allah will not purify them

Bad conduct might keep you away from the mercy of Allah on the Day of Resurrection therefore, be polite to people. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are three (persons) with whom Allah will not speak on the Resurrection Day, nor look at them, nor purify them and for them there is a great chastisement. Abu Zarr said: O Messenger of Allah! Who are those who are lost and undone? He ﷺ replied: One who lengthens (trousers), and one who treats harshly, and one who sells his goods with false oaths.” (V1P393H99) Muslim

### Character traits, light on back

Good conduct is easy to adopt but it will earn for you immense reward in the hereafter. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Abu Zarr! Shall I not point out to you two traits of character which are very light on the back and very heavy on the scale? ‘Yes’ I said: He ﷺ said: Prolonged silence and good conduct. By Him in whose hand there is my life, mankind can act nothing as compared to them.” (V1P395H125w) Baihaqi

### Poorest amongst people

Don't destroy your prayers, fasting and charity by being bad to people. Such person will be amongst the poorest companions on the Day of Resurrection. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ enquired: “Do you know who is poor? They said: The poor man amongst us is he who has got no money or goods. Then He ﷺ said: The poor man amongst My people is one who will come on the Resurrection Day with prayer, fasting and alms giving and will come also rebuking this one, backbiting that one, devouring the property of that one, shedding the blood of this

one and beating this one. Then that one will be given some of his good deeds. If his good deeds come to an end before he pays what he owes, some of their sins will be taken and thrown over him and afterwards he will be thrown into the Fire. (V1P335H09) Muslim

000

## LOVE

Love is an intense feeling of deep affection. It is the great blessing of Allah Almighty. The pleasure of love is greater than all the pleasures. There are no specific definitions and labels for love. “It is the bridge between you and everything (Rumi)”. The word “Hab” has been used numerous times in the Holy Quran which means love. Allah loves His creations and wants them to love Him too. He has also revealed that who are the people whom He loves and what the ways by which we can love Him. The people He loves are just, kind, striving in His cause, helping the needy and patient etc. The way He defined for us to follow to seek His love is the Prophetic way. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says to Prophet Muhammadﷺ: “Say, if you (really) love Allah then follow Me, Allah will love you and forgive you of your sins. And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (3:31). So follow Himﷺ as Heﷺ has now the key of love and Paradise, which travelled from Adam (AS) down to Moses (AS), Jesus (AS) and finally reached Prophet Muhammadﷺ.

### **Malice of anybody in heart**

Remove the veil of hatred from your heart, only then you will be able to see the beauty of Prophetﷺ. It will make you fall in love with Himﷺ and Hisﷺ love is the conveyance of Paradise. Anas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophetﷺ said: “O my darling if you can get up at dawn and pass evening without any malice in your heart of anybody, do (so). Afterwards, Heﷺ said: O my darling that is My way; and he who loves My way, loves Me, and he who loves Me will be with Me in Paradise.” (V1P170H113) Tirmizi

## **Inform your brother about your love for Him**

Allah loves His creation and He wants them to live in peace and harmony with each other. Meqdam Bin Ma'ad Yakrab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When a man loves his brother, let him inform him that he loves him." (V1P506H270) Ahmad, Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Main part of wisdom after religion**

A seeker of truth doesn't carry the burden of hatred on his back. He loves people and accepts their weaknesses. Ali Bin Hassan (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The main part of wisdom after religion is love for people and doing good to everyone, pious or sinner." (V1P326H84w) Darqutni

## **Honouring Almighty Lord**

No one is pure of mistakes because man has been created weak. Whosoever accepts the mistakes of his brother and acts patiently; in fact honours Allah. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "No servant loves a servant of Allah except that he honours His Glorious and Almighty Lord." (V1P326H83w) Ahmad

## **Love for a thing**

Love for a lawful thing is good but if it is for an unlawful thing it might drag you into the hellfire because love makes a person blind follower. Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Your love for a thing makes thee blind and deaf." (V1P488H245) Abu Daud

## **Half of wisdom**

A wise person never carries useless burden on his back. O Follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Throw away the burden of hatred and make your journey easy to Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Love for people is half of wisdom." (V1P552H194wa) Bukhari

## **Love of Allah and people**

It is difficult to attain the love of Allah and people at the same time but follow Muhammad ﷺ, He ﷺ has a remedy of every problem. Sahl Bin Saad (RA) reported that a man came and said: “O Messenger of Allah! Guide me to such an action that when I will do it, Allah will love me and the people will also love me. He ﷺ said: Be self-denying in the world and then Allah will love thee; and be aloof from what is near men, then the people will love thee.” (V1P513H281) Agreed

ooo

## PEACE

Almighty Allah wants His creation to live in peace with each other. He defined mutual rights and duties for us so that we may have a peaceful and comfortable environment to live. In Holy Quran, He says: “And don’t make Allah an excuse against being good and righteous and making peace amongst people. And Allah is Hearing and Seeing.” (2:224). In another verse, while mentioning the attributes of pious servants He says: “And the servants of the Most Merciful are those who walk upon the earth humbly and when the ignorant addresses them (harshly), they say (words of) peace (25:63).” These verses are clear about the importance of “peace” in the sight of Allah Almighty. Prophet ﷺ enjoined to spread peace and to keep blood ties. That will make you enter Paradise with peace.

### **O people! Spread peace**

Peace is the message and motto of your beloved Prophet ﷺ. O follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Peace is the conveyance, which can easily carry you to Paradise. Abdullah Bin Salam (RA) reported: “When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ approached Madina I advanced; and when examined His ﷺ face, I recognized that His face was not a face of a liar. The first thing which He ﷺ uttered was: O people! Spread peace, give food, keep blood tie and pray at night when people remain asleep; you will then enter Paradise with peace.” (V1P237H122) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi

### **Spread peace amongst you**

Love is the key to belief and belief is the key to Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “You shall not enter Paradise until you believe; and you will not believe



until you love one another. Shall I not guide you to a thing? When you will do it you will love one another. Spread peace amongst you.” (V1P286H48) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi

### **Reward of acting upon Sunnah**

The creation of Allah holds the key of your Paradise. Don't lose this precious key by displeasing them. Abu Syyed al-Khodri (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever eats what is good for him and acts upon a Sunnah and from whose injuries people are safe will enter Paradise. A man said: O Apostle of Allah there are many such now a days. He ﷺ said: And there will also be such in the generations after me.” (V1P171H115) Tirmizi

### **Parable of believer and hypocrite**

A believer is always flexible in behaviour and accepts the ups and downs of people whole heartedly. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The parable of the believer is as the parable of the standing corn which the wind ceases not to blow down. Even so trials cease not to fall upon the believer. The likeness of the hypocrite is as a cypress tree which bends not unless it is felled.” (VIP121H49) Agreed

### **Restoring peace between two**

Removing difference between people is the great act of piety in the sight of Allah. Abu Darda'a (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Shall I not inform you about what is better than the rank of fasting, charity and prayer? We replied: Yes. He ﷺ said: To restore peace between the two, and the dispute between the two is destroying.” (V1P325H140) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Sheath your weapon while passing by market**

Who can be more caring than Muhammad ﷺ regarding His people that He ﷺ forbade to carry even unsheathed weapon in the markets of Muslims. Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whenever someone of you passes within our

mosque and within our market with lance with him, let him sheath it to its fold lest it may hurt anybody among the Muslims anything.” (V1P337H16) Agreed

### **Never point out anybody with weapon**

Never point out your fellow with a weapon because you might harm him even if you had no such intentions. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “None of you shall point out your brother with a spear, because he does not know that the devil may take it in his hand and throw (him) in the pit of fire.” (V1P337H17) Agreed

### **Whosoever points out His brother with a weapon**

O People! Don't point out your brother with weapon. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever points out his brother with a gun, the angels certainly curse him till he puts it off, even though his brother comes from his mother and father.” (V1P338H18) Bukhari

### **Keeping sword openly**

Your swords and weapons are only for corrupters and criminals so don't terrify innocent people by keeping your swords hanging in front of them. Abu Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibited keeping of sword hanging down. (V1P339H22) Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **Messenger ﷺ stood by some people**

Be such that people should always hope good from you because your Prophet ﷺ was all goodness and He ﷺ admonished you to follow his footsteps. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ stood by some people who were seated. He ﷺ asked: Shall I not inform you about the best of you from the worst of you? They remained silent. He ﷺ repeated that three times. A man said: Yes, O Messenger of Allah! Inform us about the best of us from the worst of us. So he said: The best of you is he from whom his good is hoped for and his evil is secured and the

worst of you is he from who his good is not expected and his evil is not secure.(V1P250H152) Tirmizi

ooo

## KINDNESS

Kindness is the attribute filled with sympathy and tenderness which Allah has put in His creation for one another. They care for each other in every thick and thin. This beautiful attribute sometimes gets covered by bestial attributes due to which even Mankind turns evil. To keep this angelic attribute alive one has to follow a certain course of actions defined by Allah and His Prophets. Allah himself is kind to His creations and He enjoins us the same. The Noble Quran narrates: “It is He who sent down upon His servant verses of clear evidence that He may bring you out from darkness into light. And indeed, Allah is to you kind and Merciful (57:9)”. Prophet ﷺ was also Kind and Merciful and He taught same to His followers. Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that once it was asked: “O Messenger of Allah! Supplicate against the polytheist. He ﷺ replied: “I have been sent not to curse, but I have been raised as Mercy.” Muslim.

### **Sent as a mercy for the universe**

Abu Musa (RA) reported: “Abu Taleb (RA) travelled to Syria, and the Prophet ﷺ also came out with him among some noblemen of the Quraish. When they were near a monk, they got down and put down their goods. The monk came to them. They used to pass by Him before that but he didn’t come to them. He (RA) narrated: While they were putting down their goods, the monk began to examine them critically, till he came and caught the hand of Apostle of Allah ﷺ and said: He ﷺ is the best in the worlds; He ﷺ is the Apostle of the Lord of the worlds; Allah sent Him as a mercy for the universe. Some noble men of Quraish asked him: who has informed you? He said: When you came down from the hill, there was no tree or stone remaining but fell down in prostration, and they don’t prostrate but for a Prophet; and I recognized Him on the

account of the seal of Prophet hood below the lump of flesh of His shoulder like an apple. Then he returned and prepared meal for them. When he came to them with it, he said: Send for Him. So He ﷺ advanced while there was cloud over Him giving Him shade. When He ﷺ came near the people, he found them going ahead of Him to the shade of a tree. When He ﷺ sat down, the shade of the tree inclined towards His side. He said: Look at the branch of the tree inclining to a side for Him. He said: I invoke help of Allah for you. Who among you is His guardian? They said: Abu Taleb (RA). He continued to ask about Him till Abu Taleb (RA) sent Him back and Abu Bakr (RA) sent Bilal (RA) along with Him, and the monk gave Him provision of cake and oil.” (V4P434H151) Tirmizi

### **Seeking Allah’s kindness**

Be kind to people to earn the kindness of Allah Almighty. Jarir Bin Abdullah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Allah is not kind to one who is not kind to people.” (V1P324H132) Agreed

### **Those in the Heaven will show kindness to you**

Whatever you do or say; it reciprocates so be watchful about your behaviour with the creation of Allah. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “(As for) the kind, The Merciful is kind to them. Be kind to those who are in this world; then those who are in the Heaven will show kindness to you.” (V1P324H133) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Making separation between a father and his child**

Don’t keep a person away from his family or relatives without a solid reason because Prophet ﷺ cursed such activity. Abu Musa (RA) reported: “The Holy Prophet ﷺ cursed those who make separation between a father and his child and between a brother and his brother.” (V1P229H103) Ibn Majah

## **Removing harmful thing from a way**

Try to create ease for people; you will enter Paradise with ease. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “I have indeed seen a man loitering in Paradise in the matter of a tree which he cut from the middle of a road, which was giving trouble to people.” (V1P325H136) Muslim

## **Allah will punish those who punish people**

Don't be oppressive or tyrannical with the creation of Allah and if you do so you will be oppressed and severely punished in the hereafter. That is the way of Allah and you will not find any alteration in His way. Hisham Bin Urwah (RA) from his father reported that Hisham Hakim passed by some people of the Anbat tribe in Syria. They were made to stand up in sun, and the oil was poured over their heads. He enquired: What is this? It was said: They are being oppressed about rent. Then he said: I bear witness that surely I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: “Certainly Allah will punish those who punish people in this world.” (V1P325H138) Muslim

## **I have been raised as Mercy**

Prophet ﷺ didn't curse even those who ridiculed Him ﷺ and denied His ﷺ message. Who can be more merciful than Him amongst the creation of Allah? Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that it was questioned: “O Messenger of Allah! Supplicate against the polytheist. He ﷺ replied: I have been sent not to curse, but I have been raised as Mercy.” (V1P325H139) Muslim

## **One who is devoid of kindness**

The heart of a kind person is the house of goodness; so be kind and preach kindness. Jarir (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “He who is devoid of kindness is devoid of good.” (V1P331H1) Muslim

## **Inmates of Paradise are of three kinds**

A kind hearted person is one of the inmates of Paradise. Eyaz Bin Himar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The inmates of Paradise are of three kinds: A just ruler who treats people well and is helped by Allah; a kind person soft of heart for every kinsman and Muslim; and a contented beggar having a big family abstaining from begging. And the inmates of Fire are of five kinds: A weak one who has not got self-control, those who are followers amongst you and neither seek wives nor property; and a treacherous man whose avarice is nor a secret and even though it is little, he breaks it; and a man who does not get up at dawn and at dusk but to cheat you regarding your family and property; and he mentioned miserliness and falsehood; the rough mouthed and obscene. (V1P332H2) Muslim

## **Allah loves kindness**

One of the most important provisions on the journey of love is kindness. It helps you in attaining the love of Allah with comfort. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Allah is kind, He loves kindness; and He gives for kindness what He gives not for harshness and what He gives not for anything else.” (V1P332H3)

## **Remotest of the people from Allah is the hard heart**

Keep softening your heart by the remembrance of Glorious Allah and avoid vain talk. The heedless and hard heart might disaffiliate you from your Lord. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Don’t hold too much talk without the remembrance of the Glorious Allah, for certainly excessive talk without remembrance of Allah produces harshness of heart; and verily the remotest of the people from Allah is the hard heart.” (V1P333H4) Muslim

## **Fear oppression and niggardliness**

O People! Keep yourselves away from the attributes which might cause you disgrace in the hereafter. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Fear oppression, because oppression will be intense darkness on the Resurrection Day; and

fear niggardliness because niggardliness destroyed those who were before you. It led them to the extent that they shed their bloods and treated unlawful things as lawful.” (V1P337H14) Muslim

### **If anyone takes a span of land by oppression**

You have been created for hereafter and here you are just a guest for short term so be wise don't spoil your eternal life for this short stay. Sayeed Bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:” If anyone takes a span of land by oppression, its extent taken from seven earths will be tied round his neck on the Resurrection Day.”(V1P337H15) Agreed

### **He who is given share of kindness**

Kindness is a treasure house which benefits you here in this world as well as in the hereafter. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “He who is given share of kindness is given his share of the good of this world and the hereafter; and he who is deprived of his share of kindness, is deprived of his share of good of this world and the hereafter.” (V1P339H85w) Sharh-i-Sunnah

### **Beware of the invocation of the oppressed**

There is no veil between the prayers of an oppressed and the Heaven so keep your hands away from oppression to avoid disgrace and punishment from Allah. Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Beware of the invocation of the oppressed person, because he will ask his right to Allah, and Allah does not deny the right of a person having right.” (V1P340H88w) Baihaqi

### **Who walks with tyrant to empower him**

Islam is peace and whoever oppresses anyone or supports the oppressor has indeed withdrawn from Islam. Aus Bin Shorabbil (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever walks with a tyrant to empower him knowing that he is a tyrant has indeed gone out of Islam.”(V1P340H89w) Baihaqi



## **If Prophet ﷺ heard the crying of a child**

History will never find kind hearted Imam like Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. The selfless love of Companions for Him ﷺ can easily be understood by His tremendous conduct with them. Anas (RA) reported: “I did never pray behind an Imam a prayer shorter and more perfect (than that of the) Prophet ﷺ. If He ﷺ heard the crying of a child, he used to make it short out of fear lest its mother would be anxious.” (V2P367H477) Agreed

## **I enter in prayer intending to prolong it**

When Prophet ﷺ used to stand for prayer alone, He ﷺ used to stand for hours but in congregation He ﷺ used to shorten His ﷺ prayer for easiness of people. Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:” I enter in prayer intending to prolong it. Then I hear the crying of a child and I make My prayer short on account of what I know of the over anxiety of its mother because of its crying.” (V3P367H478) Bukhari

## **Water for cure**

Prophet ﷺ never got irritated by the demands of His ﷺ people. He ﷺ was always available for them whenever they called Him ﷺ for service. Anas (RA) reported that when the Apostle of Allah ﷺ prayed the Morning Prayer, the servants of Medina used to come with their pots with water therein. They brought no pot except that he immersed His hand therein. Often He ﷺ was approached in the cool morning and He used to immerge His hand therein. (V4P343H51) Muslim

ooo

## RESPECT

Respect is a positive gesture towards others to honour them. It may be shown through care, assistance, kindness or admiration. An envious and self-centred person can never be respectful to others because he always wants to stand above others in every event of life. He always keeps comparing himself with others. Islam admonishes us to avoid envy and be respectful to everyone. In Surah An-Nisa Allah Almighty while mentioning the envy of non-believers towards Prophet ﷺ says: “Or do they envy people for what Allah has given them of His bounty? But We have already given the family of Abraham (A.S) the Scripture and wisdom and conferred upon them a great kingdom” (4:54). Prophet ﷺ was always respectful to others. He used to stand in respect of elders, make space for new comers in an assembly, was always first in salutation even to the children, accepted invitation of even poor people and never rebuked anybody. His Sunnah (way) provides us guidance regarding every aspect of life.

### **When you see a bier, stand up**

Everything on earth is the creation of One God Allah, so respect His creation for His sake without any unnecessary discrimination. Jaber (RA) reported: “A bier was passing and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ stood for it. We also got up with Him and asked: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Verily she is a Jewess. He ﷺ said: Death is surely terrible. So when you see a bier, stand up.” (V1P325H137) Agreed

## **Piety**

The criterion of respect in the sight of Allah is neither beauty nor wealth rather its piety so compete each other in piety. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “You are in no way better than the red one or black one except that you surpass him on account of piety.”(V1P490H167w) Ahmad

### **No man shall make a man stand up**

Your all are the children of one father; Adam and creation of One God; Allah so don't exercise your authority over your brothers unnecessarily. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “No man shall make a man stand up from his seat and then sit therein. But make accommodation wide and sufficient.” (V1P581H47) Agreed

### **Whoever gets up from his seat and comes back**

Manners pertaining to gathering are very important so if you want to master them then attend the assemblies of Prophet ﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever gets up from his seat and comes to it again, is more entitled to it.” (V1P581H48) Muslim

### **Abu Bakr (RA) came for evidence**

Don't sit in anybody's place even if he offers you or even if you are his commander because the person already sitting is more entitled to it. Sayeed Bin Abul Hassan (RA) reported: “Abu Bakr (RA) came to us to give evidence. A man from the congregation stood for him (RA) from his seat, but he (RA) declined to sit there and said that the Holy Prophet ﷺ prohibited it.” (V1P581H49) Abu Daud

### **Prophet ﷺ made space for visitor**

Making space for the visitor to sit therein is the sign of respect. Waselah Bin al Khatab (RA) reported: “A man came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ while He ﷺ was sitting within the mosque.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ took to a side for him. The man enquired: O Messenger of Allah! There is ample space. Then the Prophet ﷺ said: There is a duty on a Muslim that when his brother sees him, he should move to a side for him.” (V1P584H214w)  
Baihaqi

ooo

## PATIENCE

Patience means to bear hardships and difficulties without complain, loss of temper and irritation. Patience can be strengthened by firm belief in Allah and His decree. All the calamities that fall upon you are sent by your Lord to test how you react in return. If you return with patience, you will be rewarded by your Lord. In Holy Quran, He says: “And We will surely test

you with something of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and lives and fruits, but give good tidings to the patient (2:155). Prophets (AS) are highest in rank in the sight of Allah amongst Mankind and that is why they were tested the most. They bore the ill treatment of their people and prayed to Allah for their guidance even when they humiliated them. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was also tested through His people but He presented the best example of patience. Once dung, blood and foetus was thrown upon Him by the party of Quraish while He ﷺ was in prostration. He ﷺ didn't rebuke them rather when He ﷺ finished His prayer, He ﷺ said thrice: “O Allah! Unto thee I leave the Quraish.”

### **Patient Muslim is better**

Islam has forbidden man's withdrawal from his social circle. The real test of a man's faith is observing patience by being in the midst of people. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “A Muslim who mixes with the people and keeps patience over their harm is better than the one who does not mix with them nor is he patient over their harms.” (VIP144H76) Ibn Majah, Tirmizi

### **Believer is grateful and patient**

There are two Paradises for a believer, one in this world and one in the hereafter. Why are you rushing behind the materialistic

thing? You want peace and satisfaction in life! Come and submit yourself before your Lord. Get the doors of Paradise opened for you and enjoy. Suhaib (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Excellent is the affair of a believer. His affair all of it is good for him; and that is not the case with anyone except the believer. If prosperity attends him, he is thankful and that is good for him and if adversity befalls on him, he is patient and it is good for him.” (VIP123H51) Agreed

### **Patience of a Prophet**

O seeker of the truth! Know that patience is the attribute of great piety and the Prophets of Allah were the most patient amongst all people. Try to follow their path; surely their path is the path of Paradise. Ibn Masud (RA) reported: “I am as it were looking to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who was telling a story about a Prophet amongst the Prophets. His people scourged him and shed his blood, while he was effacing blood from his face and saying: O Allah! Forgive my people, because they are certainly ignorant.” (VIP441H160) Agreed

### **Patience is at first attack of mishap**

When any mishap occurs with a person, immediately he goes out of control. This is the point where only learned and pious man can keep himself in control. So learn to master your patience because it rewards you and impatience earns nothing but regret and embarrassment for you. Anas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ passed by a woman who was weeping near a grave and He ﷺ said: Fear Allah and be patient. She said: to you from me. Surely You have not been afflicted with my mishap; nor have you known it. It was said to her that He was Holy Prophet ﷺ. Then she came to the door of Holy Prophet ﷺ but didn't find door keepers near Him. So she said: I didn't recognize you. He ﷺ said: Verily patience is at first attack of mishap. (VIP442H161) Agreed

### **Patient man possesses power**

A person who has no self-control is spiritually weak and such person can't observe patience. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported that the

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no patient person but possesses power and no wise person but possesses experience.” (V1P442H162) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Wounded men of Abdul Qais tribe**

Patience and delay prevents you from any wrong decision and these are the attributes of great piety in the sight of Allah Almighty. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to the wounded men of Abdul Qais tribe; surely there are two attributes in you which Allah likes; patience and delay. (V1P442H163) Muslim

### **Patience is half of faith**

A faithful person knows that nothing happens without the decree of Allah so he observes patience at the time of calamities. This attribute is the symbol of His strong faith. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Patience is half of faith.” (V1P442H144w) Abu Nayeem

### **A desert Arab overtook Prophet ﷺ**

Indeed Prophet ﷺ is the fountain of patience and love so drink from this peaceful and soothing fountain to become the man of patience. Anas (RA) reported: “I was walking with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ upon whom there was a gown made of Najran with thick border. A desert Arab overtook Him and pulled Him a great pulling with His cloth till the Holy Prophet ﷺ came back near the throat of the desert Arab. Then I took to a side of the shoulder of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ where on the border of the gown impressed marks on account of his excessive pulling. Afterwards he said: O Muhammad! Pass order for me from the property of Allah which is with You. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ turned His look towards him and laughed. Thereafter He ﷺ passed order for a gift to be given to him.” (V4P341H46) Agreed

ooo

## PARDON

Pardon is to forgive and overlook the mistakes of others. Man has been created weak so he is likely to commit many mistakes in his routine dealings. One shouldn't be always complaining and getting angry on others. Islam has made it lawful for us to take revenge but encourages us to pardon. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: "And retribution for an evil act is an evil one like it, but whoever pardons and makes reconciliation, his reward is (due) from Allah. Indeed He does not like wrongdoers (42:40)". So Allah appreciates those who make reconciliation and promises for them a great reward in the hereafter. The life of Prophet ﷺ is filled with the examples of forgiveness and mercy. He ﷺ admonished us to pardon the oppressors and join the ties with people.

### **Pardon is nothing but honour**

Revenge is permitted but forgiveness is encouraged in Islam. As a reward Allah creates love and respect of forgiving person in people's hearts. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Charity makes no decrease in a property, and Allah increases nothing to a servant on account of (His) pardon but honour, and nobody humbles himself for Allah but Allah raises in up." (V1P492H249) Muslim

### **Allah will increase your honour**

Your attribute of pardoning shall raise your rank on the most troublesome Day when even the Prophets will be worried about themselves only except the last Prophet ﷺ. Abu Kabsha Ameri (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "One in whose hand there is My life there are three things had I been an oath taker, I would have taken oath about them; no wealth diminishes on account of charity, and no man pardons an oppression seeking



thereby the pleasure of Allah and Allah will increase honour therewith on the Resurrection Day and no man opens the door of begging for himself but he opens the doors of poverty for himself.” (V1P548H339) Tirmizi

### **Best character**

Allah is Forgiving and loves those amongst people who forgive the mistakes of fellow human Beings. It is one of the best characters. Oqbah Bin Amir (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Oqbah! Shall I not inform you about the best characters from the inmates of this world and the next? He said: ‘Yes’. He ﷺ said: You shall keep relationship with one who cut it off from you, you shall give one who disappointed you, and you shall pardon one who oppressed you.” (V1P548H192w) Baihaqi.

### **Forgiving as act of charity**

Always prefer forgiveness over revenge because it is an act of great piety in the sight of Allah. Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is no man who is afflicted with anything in his physique and then forgives as an act of charity except that Allah raises him to a rank and removes a sin from him.” (V2P512H50) Tiirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **A desert Arab passed urine in mosque**

O Muslim! You have been raised to bandage the wounds of people and spread peace and love so never forget the purpose of your life. Accept the mistakes of people patiently. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a desert Arab got up and passed urine within the mosque. The people caught hold of him. Then the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Leave him and throw a bucket of water or a torrent of water upon his urine. Verily you have been raised up to give ease, and you have not been raised up to give trouble.” (V1P390H94) Bukhari

## **Allah multiplies gift manifolds**

Let Allah fight your case; then surely victory will be yours. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man was rebuking Abu Bakr (RA), while the Holy Prophet was sitting ﷺ, showing pleasure and smiling. When the man went to excess, Abu Bakr (RA) returned to him some of his words. Where upon Messenger of Allah ﷺ got angry and got up. Abu Bakr (RA) then came to Him ﷺ and enquired: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! He was rebuking me while you were seated, when I returned to him some of his words, you got angry and got up. He ﷺ said: there was an angel with you to return it to him. When you replied to him, the devil came in. Then He ﷺ said: “O Abu Bakr (RA)! There are three things all of which are true. There is not servant who is injured with an oppression and then refrains from it for the Glorious and Exalted Allah except that Allah increase His help therefore, and no one opens a door of gift intending to keep relationship therewith except that Allah multiplies it manifold; and no man opens a door of begging intending to have riches therewith except that Allah increase His poverty therewith.” (V1P394H123w)  
Ahmad

000

## SIMPLICITY

Simplicity is the quality of being uncomplicated and simple. It makes one's life easy for him as well as for others. All the Prophets of Allah lived simple life and admonished people the same. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ being the last Prophet is the role model for the mankind till the last day. His life was filled with simplicity. His doors were opened for rich and poor, He ﷺ used to accept invitation of every one, He ﷺ used to spend time with the Companions of suffa, He ﷺ was always first to salute, His wives were pleased with Him and He ﷺ never rebuked His servant. He ﷺ devoted His life wholly for hereafter. In one the narrations, once Omer (RA) entered Prophet's house and noticed the state of furniture and other possessions. On seeing that the eyes of Omer (RA) got filled with tears. Prophet ﷺ asked the reason for his tears. he (RA) replied: "O Allah's Messenger why shouldn't I cry? The strings of the bed have left marks on your body. There is a small room with all of your furniture; I can see what there is. The Cesar of Rome and Kisra of Persia enjoy luxurious living while you, Allah's Messenger, the chosen one live like this. He ﷺ said: "Ibn Al Khattab (Omer)! Don't you like that they choose this world and we chose the hereafter."

### **Simplicity in everything**

Simplicity and humbleness removes complexity from one's personality and also softens the heart for others. Anas (RA) narrated about the holy Prophet ﷺ that he used to visit the sick, follow the bier, respond to the invitation of a slave and ride upon mules. I have indeed seen Him on the Day of Khaiber upon a mule with a rein of a date refuge. (V4P346H62) ibn Majah, Baihaqi

### **Prophet ﷺ used to mend his shoes**

O believing men! Never be shy of assisting your family in house works. It is the Sunnah of Prophet ﷺ. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to mend His shoes, sew His clothes, and work in His household just as one of you works in His own house. She (RA) also reported that He ﷺ was a man amongst men who used to patch His clothes, milk His goats and engage himself in work. (V4P346H63) Tirmizi

### **Walking with poor and widows**

Simplicity removes the hardness of heart and opens it for poor and deprived people. Prophet ﷺ used to spend most of His leisure time with poor people and fulfil their demands. Abdullah Bin Abi Aufa (RA) reported the Prophet ﷺ used not to refrain from walking with the widows and the poor and fulfil their wants. (V4P349H71) Nisai, Darimi

### **Prophet ﷺ had no property**

This life is a temporary stay and actual life is of hereafter so a wise man lives a simple life in this world and puts his all the efforts to earn a better place in the hereafter. Ayesha (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ left no dinar, no dirham, no goat and no camel, nor did he leave any legacy.” (V4P464H181) Muslim

ooo

## SECTION - X

*“There is no wisdom like efforts, no piety like self-denial and no goodness like good conduct.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* ﷺ

## RESIGNATION

Allah created this universe and every living and non-living thing in it. Their life and death, their provisions and all other matters are in His hand. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it, “Be”, and it is. Nothing is beyond His control. He gives provisions to every living thing. Holy Quran narrates: “And there is no creature on earth but that upon Allah is its provision, and He knows its place of dwelling and place of storage. All is in a clear register.” (11:6). When everything is in the hand of Allah, then why to fear people and why not to rely upon Him only? The person who relies upon Allah, He blesses him from His hidden treasures and supports him by His Armies, whom no one can defeat. Prophet Abraham (RA) relied upon Him and fire turned into Paradise for him, Prophet Moses (RA) asked Him for help and sea was opened for him and his Army moved through, Life of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is filled with such miracles and all other Prophets were helped by divine Power. Keeping all this in view, you ought to rely upon Allah to seek His help after which nothing will be able to overcome you.

### **If you relied on Allah with due reliance**

The firm belief in Allah removes worries from one’s life and blesses him the peace of heart. Allah took the responsibility of our provisions so a believer should not be worried at least in this regard. Omar Bin al Khatab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If you all had relied on Allah with due reliance, He would have certainly given you provisions as He supplies provisions to birds who get up hungry in the morning and return with full belly at dusk.” (V1P445H165) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

## **Heart is a branch in every valley**

O people! Submit yourself to the Lord of the world and He will be sufficient for your affairs. Amr Bin al As (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily the heart of the son of Adam is a branch in every valley. So whosoever’s heart follows the branches, the whole of them, Allah will not care in which valley he perishes; and whosoever resigns to Allah, the branches will suffice him.” (V1P448H171) Ibn Majah

## **Let no greed for provision carry you to sin**

No one will die before consuming his provisions so never use unlawful means to earn a thing. Allah and His Prophet ﷺ have cleared all the matters before you so don’t let this temporary world deceive you. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O men! There is nothing which can take you to Paradise and keep you off from hell except that I have already enjoined you therewith; and there is nothing which can draw you near hell and keep you distant from Paradise but from which I have not already prohibited you. And verily the Holy Spirit breathed into My soul a breath that nobody shall die till he consumes his full provisions. Behold! Fear Allah and be in good demand and let no greed for provision carry you to commit sins of Allah in search thereof, because it can’t catch what is near Allah but through obedience to Him.” (V1P448H146w) Sharhi-i-Sunnat, Baihaqi

## **Provisions seek man like a death**

Allah commanded us to seek the Paradise through righteous deeds and took the responsibility of our provisions. The provisions reach even the child in the belly of mother and an ant beneath the stone. Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Certainly provision seeks a servant just as death seeks him.” (V1P449H149w) Abu Nayeem

## **Be pleased with your life**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Who will take from me these sayings and act according to them or teach those who will act accordingly? I said: I, O Messenger of Allah, then He ﷺ caught me by my hand and counted five (sayings). He ﷺ said: Fear the forbidden things, you will then become holiest of men; be pleased with what Allah proportioned for you, you will then be the most content of men; be good to your neighbour, you will then be true believer; love for men what you love for yourself, you will then become a (true) Muslim; and laugh not much, for excessive laughter makes the heart dead.” (V1P250H153) Ahmed, Tirmizi

## **Whoever conceals his needs from people**

Ask only Allah for help; Indeed He is the best Disposer of affairs. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever is hungry or in need and then conceals it from men, it becomes duty of the duties of Glorious and Almighty Allah to give him provisions of a year from lawful things.” (V1P279H58w) Baihaqi

ooo



## **HARD WORK**

Hard work and faith are the two most important ingredients of success. One can't crave the path of success without both of these. Islam encourages its followers to work hard and not to waste the life in heedlessness. In the Holy Quran, Allah Almighty narrates the stories of previous Prophets and their efforts to bring people on the right path and encourages us also to work hard for this life and the hereafter. In Surah An-Najm, He says: "Man doesn't get except what he strives for (53:39)". So if we want to achieve something, we will have to strive for it. Prophet Muhammad's life was full of hardships and challenges but He ﷺ kept working hard day and night. Finally He ﷺ stood successful in taking the humanity out of darkness and leading them towards peace. He ﷺ also encouraged His Companions to work hard.

### **Allah looks to your hearts and deeds**

Adorn your heart with remembrance of Allah and busy your hands in carving the path which leads one to Allah. Allah will love you and open the gates of His blessings upon you. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah looks neither to your figures, nor to your wealth but he looks to hearts and deeds." (V1P86H3) Muslim

### **A beggar came to Prophet** ﷺ

Your giving money to needy is good but teaching him how to earn money is better because former is the one time and later is the life time help. Anas (RA) reported that one of the Ansars came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ begging of Him. He ﷺ said: "Have you got anything in your house? He replied: Yes I have a woollen carpet with one part of which we cover ourselves and spread the other and a cup in which we drink water. He ﷺ said: Come to me

with both of them. He came to Prophet ﷺ with both of them and the Holy Prophet ﷺ took them in His hand and said: Who will buy these two? A Man said: I shall take them both with one silver coin. He ﷺ enquired twice or thrice. Who will pay for more than a silver coin? A man said: I will take them both for two silver coins. Then He ﷺ gave them both to him and took the two silver coins and paid them to the Ansar and said: Buy food with one of these, and let it go to your family and buy an axe with the other and come to Me therewith. Then he brought it. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ fixed handle to it with His own hand and said: Go, cut wood and sell it, let me not see you for fifteen days. Then the man went to cut wood and sell. Then he came to Prophet ﷺ when he had already earned 10 silver coins. He purchased a garment with some of these and food with some. He the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: This is better for you than that, the begging should put a spot upon your face on the Resurrection day.” (V1P401H107) Abu Daud, Ibn Majah

### **Carrying woods on the back is better than begging**

Allah likes the hardworking people and dislikes those who take begging as profession. Zubair Bin Awam (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that the one of you takes his rope and then comes with a load of woods upon his back and sells it, and that thereby Allah guards his face , is better for him than that he should beg of men whether they should give him or refuse him. (V1P403H108) Bukhari

### **David (AS) used to eat from the labour of his own hands**

Never rely on others rather earn your livings by the labour of your own hands and that was also the way of Prophets. Meqdam Bin Ma'de Yakrab (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Never has anyone eaten better food than what he has eaten out of the labour of his own hands; and Prophet David (AS) used to eat out of the labour of his own hands.” (V1P403H109) Bukhari

## **No wisdom like efforts**

Hard work is the key to success, so be wise and seek this key to open the doors of Paradise for yourself. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Abu Zarr! There is no wisdom like efforts, no piety like self-denial and no goodness like good conduct.”(V1P405H127w) Baihaqi

## **To search for lawful earning is compulsory**

Working for lawful earnings is also an act of worship and obligatory upon you. Abdullah Bin Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “To search for lawful earning is compulsory after the compulsory things.” (V1P406H129w) Baihaqi

## **Don't beg anything**

Take care of your self-respect which Allah has given you and do your work yourself and ask Allah for help instead of people. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Don't beg anything of anyone even though your stuff falls down.” (V2P599H364wa) Ahmad, Baihaqi

ooo

## GRATEFULNESS

Gratefulness means to be appreciative, kind, pleasing and loving in response of a favour or help. It is the attribute of good and pious people. If you do them even a minor favour, you will find them immensely grateful. On the other hand, if you turn the world upside down, even then you won't be able to please a thankless person. You will often find him complaining against people as well as Allah. Islam teaches us to be grateful to Allah as well to the people. Holy Quran says: Then eat of what Allah has provided for you; lawful and good. And be grateful for the favour of Allah, if you worship Him alone.” (16:114). Prophet ﷺ was the most grateful person. He ﷺ used to get pleased by the small favours of people and appreciated them. He ﷺ used to stand for long in prayers to express His gratitude to Allah. Whenever a pleasing affair reached Him ﷺ, He ﷺ fell down in prostration out of gratefulness to the Allah Almighty.

### **Character traits of patient and grateful**

In worldly affairs never look towards people who are superior to you because it will generate a sense of ungratefulness in your heart. Amr Bin Shuaib (RA) reported from his father, who from his grandfather that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever has got two character traits in him, Allah will enrol him as grateful and patient; who looks to one in his religious affairs who is superior to him and then follows him, and whosoever looks in his worldly affairs towards one who is inferior to him, and then gives thanks to Allah for gifts bestowed upon him, Allah enrolls him as patient and grateful; and whoever looks in his religious affairs towards one who is inferior to him, and looks in his worldly affairs towards one who is superior to him, and becomes aggrieved for what has escaped from him, Allah will enrol him neither patient nor grateful.” (V1P272H28) Tirmizi

## **Prophet ﷺ had no necessary food for consecutive two days**

Prophet ﷺ lacked basic necessities of life even then He ﷺ was grateful to Allah to the extent that His feet used to swell due to long standing in prayer out of gratefulness. Follower of Muhammad ﷺ will never be ungrateful. Ayesha (RA) reported: “The family of Muhammad ﷺ had no necessary bread of wheat even for two consecutive days till the Messenger of Allah ﷺ died.” (V1P266H15) Agreed

### **Thankful eater**

A believing man is thankful even for minor things which create contentment and satisfaction in his heart. Such person is like the pious worshipper in rank in the sight of Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A thankful eater is like the patient fasting man.” (V2P123H16) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Shall I not be a grateful servant**

Prophet ﷺ abandoned His worldly desires and submitted His will to Allah wholly. He ﷺ left the lesson of contentment and gratefulness for His followers. Atta (RA) reported that He went to Ayesha (RA) (beloved wife of Prophet ﷺ) and asked her to inform him of the most wonderful of what she has seen from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. She wept and said: What thing is more wonderful than (this). He ﷺ came to me one night and went with me to my bed till skin touched His skin. Then He ﷺ said: O daughter of Abu Bakr! Leave me. Will you worship my Lord? I said that I desire your nearness but your desire is more preferable. Then she gave Him permission and so He ﷺ stood by a jug of water, made ablution and didn't use much water. Then He ﷺ stood for prayer and wept, till His tears flowed down His chest. Then He ﷺ bent down and wept, and then He ﷺ made prostration and wept and then He ﷺ rose up His head and wept. He didn't cease to weep in such a way till Bilal (RA) arrived. The he (Bilal) called

Him for prayer. I asked: O Messenger of Allah! What makes you weep while Allah has forgiven your past and present sins? He ﷺ said: Shall I not be a grateful servant? (V1P517H289) Muslim

### **Allah will be pleased with his few deeds**

Give glad tidings to those who are grateful over their little provisions. This trait will earn for them the pleasure of Allah. Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is pleased with little provision from Allah. Allah will be pleased with few good deeds from him.”(V1P279H57w) Baihaqi

### **Expression of gratefulness**

If somebody benefits you; you must express your thankfulness by good words. Osama Bin Zaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is done a benefit and then he says to one who has done it “May Allah recompense thee with good” he has indeed fully expressed His gratefulness.” (V1P518H290) Tirmizi

### **Being grateful to a man**

It is obligatory upon you to be grateful to the creation of Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is not grateful to man is not grateful to Allah.” (V1P519H291) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Prostration of grateful**

Prostration is the symbol of submission and best way to express the gratefulness. Abu Bakarah (RA) reported that when a pleasing affair reached the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, He fell down in prostration out of gratefulness to the Allah Almighty. (V1P520H291) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **Four goods of both the worlds**

A grateful heart is one of the great blessings of Allah Almighty. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever has been gifted with four things has been given the good of this world and the hereafter; a grateful heart, a

remembering tongue, a patient body over calamities, and a wife who does not seek breach of trust regarding herself and his property.” (V1P520H177w) Baihaqi

ooo

## CONTENTMENT

Contentment is a state of mental peace and satisfaction. It can't be achieved without firm belief in destiny. Allah created Mankind along with other creatures and registered their destiny in Preserved Tablets. Nothing happens to a man without the decree of Allah Almighty. He says in the Holy Quran: "No disaster strikes upon the earth or among yourselves except that it is in a register before We bring it into being. Indeed, that is easy for Allah (57:22)". So when you will have firm belief that the things which are happening to you are happening by the will of Allah Almighty, you will not get panic. It will become easy for you to observe patience. Furthermore Allah will reward you for your patience. This approach will create sense of satisfaction and contentment in you and your life will be free of worries.

### **Allah creates contentment in his heart**

Be the seeker of hereafter; this world will become your seeker. The things which have been destined for you will reach you in any case and the things which have not been created for you won't reach you even if the whole world joins to get that for you. So don't waste your time and efforts to seek this world which is already seeking you like death. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever intends to seek the hereafter, Allah creates contentment in his heart and collects his virtues for him, and the world comes to him while he turns away. And whoever intends to seek this world, Allah creates poverty before his eyes and divides his affairs for him and nothing comes to him there from except what was pre-measured for him." (V1P418H127) Tirmizi, Ahmad



## **Contentment with what Allah has decreed**

Be happy with what Allah has decreed for you; you will have respectable life in this world and immense reward in the hereafter. Saad (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Of the fortunes of the son of Adam, there is his contentment with what Allah decreed for him; and of the misfortunes of the son of Adam, there is his giving up of seeking good from Allah, and of the misfortunes of the son of Adam, there is his discontentment with what Allah decreed for him.” (V1P446H167) Tirmizi, Ahmad

### **Wealth is in self-contentment**

Self-contentment is the real treasure which is neither away from poor nor from rich. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Wealth is not in vast riches but it is in self-contentment.” (V1P450H172) Agreed

### **Find leisure for my service**

Allah has the keys of hearts and He opens the doors of contentment for one who takes out time for his service. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Verily Allah says: O son of Adam! Find leisure for My service and then I shall fill up your heart with contentment and shall shut up your poverty; and if you don’t do (it), I shall keep your hand engaged in work and I shall not close up your poverty.” (V1P450H173) Ahmad, Ibn Majah

### **For us is hereafter**

A believer never hoards up the possessions of this world rather he is always focused on hereafter. Omar (RA) reported: “I went to the Prophet ﷺ, while He was lying on the couch of date leaves. There was no bedding between it and Him. There were then marks of couch upon His side, and He was leaning against a pillow of skin of which the contents were barks of pomegranates. I enquired: O Messenger of Allah! Call Allah and let ample provisions be granted for Your followers. Surely the Persians and the Romans have been given abundance of wealth though they don’t worship

Allah. ‘O son of Khatab’ replied Heﷺ. What are you in this (thought)? Are you not satisfied that for them there should be this world and for us the hereafter?’ (V1P267H18) Agreed

### **Condition of people of Suffa**

Contentment of Companions of Prophetﷺ was exemplary. They had renounced this world for the hereafter. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported: “I saw 70 of the people of Suffa. There was no man amongst them who had a blanket, or a trouser or a robe. They tied with their necks what reached half of legs and what reached the ankles there from. They kept it wrapped up with their hands, not liking that their private parts would be seen.” (V1P267H19) Bukhari

### **Look at him who is inferior to you**

Teach your heart the secrets of being grateful because it is the gate pass of Paradise. The most proper person to teach you this; is Muhammadﷺ. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allahﷺ said: “Look at him who is inferior to you and don’t look at him who is superior to you. It is therefore, more proper that you should not consider the gifts of Allah upon you as insignificant.” (V1P268H20) Agreed

### **Love the poor and be close to them**

Don’t forget to collect the precious gems which fell from the Prophet’s lips. His sayings are the actual adornment of a believing heart. Abu Zarr (RA) reported: “My friend (Prophet) admonished me with seven things. Heﷺ enjoined me to love the poor and to be close to them; Heﷺ bade me look towards one who is inferior to me and not to look towards one who is superior to me; Heﷺ enjoined me to treat well with relatives though they keep back; Heﷺ enjoined me to beg nothing from anybody; Heﷺ enjoined me to speak the truth even if it be bitter; Heﷺ enjoined me not to fear in the cause of Allah the slander of the slanderer; Heﷺ enjoined me to increase utterance of “There is no power and no strength

except in Allah”. These words are part of the treasures under the Throne.” (V1P277H51w) Ahmad

ooo

## MODERATION

Moderation is the quality of being balanced, avoiding extremeness. Allah Almighty sent Messengers from time to time to guide people towards the middle way. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, being the final Prophet and Holy Quran being the final book are the source of guidance for humanity and the moderate way till the end. So today the moderation can only be achieved by following the Holy Quran and Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty calls the followers of Islam as moderate community: “And thus We have made you a moderate community that you will be witness over the people and the Messenger will be witness over you (2:143)”. Prophet ﷺ was most dutiful and closer to Allah. He ﷺ was not the man of this world rather He ﷺ was the man of hereafter even then He ﷺ didn't renounce the worldly life. He ﷺ admonished His followers not to live monastic life.

### **I am most dutiful, amongst you**

There is no monasticism in Islam. Prophet ﷺ gave the moderate way for the whole Mankind. Anas (RA) reported that three persons came to the wives of Holy Prophet ﷺ to enquire about acts of piety of Prophet ﷺ. When they were informed of them, they considered them little as it were and said: Where are we in comparison of Holy Prophet ﷺ while Allah has forgiven His past sins and what will be in future. One of them said: As for me, I pray all night long. And another man said: I fast all the daylong and don't break. And another said: I keep aloof from women and shall never marry. Then the Holy Prophet ﷺ came to them and said: Are you the persons saying such and such things? Behold, By Allah, I fear Allah more than you and I am most dutiful amongst you to

Him, but I still keep fast and break it, and keep up prayers and stay awake at night and take wives. So whoever turns away from My way is not of me. (V1P427H136) Agreed

### **Shorten your prayer**

You are never permitted to be troublesome for people in the name of religion because it may turn their hearts from Islam. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When one of you leads the prayer for men, let him be short because amongst them there are the sick, the weak and the old; and when one of you says prayer for himself, let him prolong it as he pleases.” (V1P429H138) Agreed

### **Say prayer cheerfully**

Your body has also right over you so give it rest when you are tired. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Let one of you say prayer cheerfully; and when he becomes tired, let him sit down.” (V1P430H141) Agreed

### **Religion is easy**

Let not the devil make you believe that the religion is difficult to follow otherwise you would lose steadfastness. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The religion is easy, and nobody must ever make the religion a rigour except that it will overcome him. So be steadfast and seek nearness and give good news and seek help at morning and at dusk and some part of the dark night.” (V1P431H144) Agreed

### **Prayer while you are sick**

Allah doesn't want to put burden on Mankind that's why He kept flexibility in following the religions. Imran Bin Hussain (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Pray standing, if you are unable then sitting, if you are unable then upon a side.” (V1P431H145) Bukhari

### **Duties other than divine service**

Islam being moderate religion forbade monasticism so take care of the rights of people and your body as well. Abdullah Bin

Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked me: “O Abdullah! Did I not inform you that you should keep fast during the day and stand up for night prayer? Yes I replied, O Messenger of Allah. He ﷺ said: Don’t do it; rather fast and break, stand up (for prayer) and sleep, because there is surely a duty on you for your body, a duty on you for your eyes, a duty on you for your wives and a duty on you for your neighbours.” (V1P431H146) Agreed

### **Beauty of man’s Islam**

A believing man doesn’t waste his time in useless activities rather you will always find him busy in productive things. A man with even little sense can’t kill his time in useless gossip, computer games, songs, movies and other vain activities. Ali Bin Hussain (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Beauty of a man’s Islam is in his giving up of what does not concern him.” (V1P456H190) Malek, Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Moderation in expenditure**

Be moderate in your expenditure and it would make your life easy. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Moderation in expenditure is half of livelihood, and love for people is half of wisdom and good questioning is half of learning.” (V1P552H194w) Bukhari

### **Key to prayer**

O Follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Prophet ﷺ forbade you from wasting even those things which you have in abundance. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by Saad (RA) while he was making ablution and asked: O Saad! Why is this extravagance? He said: Is there any extravagance in ablution? ‘yes’ said He ﷺ, though you are upon a flowing river. (V1P699H112) Ahmad, Ibn Majah

## **Provisions of the family of Muhammad ﷺ**

The desire for wealth has no end so ask Allah for just reasonable provisions to save yourself from sins involved in it. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O Allah! Make the provisions of the family of Muhammad just sufficient.” (V1P273H34) Muslim

### **A Proud beggar**

Keep yourself away from forbidden things to avoid the displeasure of Allah. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There will be three persons with whom Allah will not speak on the Resurrection Day, nor shall He purify them; and for them there will be grievous punishment: and old fornicator, false speaking king and a proud beggar.”(V2P598H40) Muslim

### **Moderate food**

Today most of the diseases are linked with stomach disorder which mostly occurs due to the overconsumption of food. Prophet ﷺ has guided you to the moderate way, now it's upon you; either follow it or leave it. Meqdam Bin Ma'adi (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “No man shall fill up his belly with obnoxious deposits. There should be victuals for the belly moderate for the son of Adam which can keep his backbone erect. If it is not possible, then one third (of belly) for food, one third for water and one third for his breath.”(V2P742H22) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Prophet ﷺ became enraged in a sermon**

Keep the religious activities short so that it doesn't annoy people and they could follow it easily. Qais Bin Abi Hazem (RA) reported: “Abu Masud (RA) informed me that a man enquired: O Messenger of Allah, I remain behind from the early morning prayer on account of so and so because he keeps us so long. Then I didn't see the Prophet ﷺ more enraged in a sermon than on Him at

the time. Afterwards He ﷺ said: There are those among you who give annoyance. So who of you leads the people in prayer, let him be short, because there are among them weak, the old and those that have got business.” (V3P367H479) Agreed

### **Zaid (RA) was prophet’s neighbour**

Our minds are like jumping monkey who can’t stick to a place for long. Long sermons on a single matter can make it boring and difficult to absorb so talk to people regarding what they want to talk. Khareja Bin Zaid (RA) narrated: “A party of men went to Zaid Bin Sabet (RA) and told him: Narrate to us some traditions of the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. He (RA) said: I was His neighbour. Whenever a revelation came to Him, He used to send for me and I used to write for Him. Whenever we talked about the world, He ﷺ used to talk about it with us; and whenever we talked about the next world, He ﷺ used to talk about it with us; and whenever we talked of food, He ﷺ used to talk of it with us. I inform you everything of this about the Apostle of Allah ﷺ.” (V4P347H64) Tirmizi

### **24th part of Prophet hood**

Always strive to follow the moderate path because it is the part of Prophet hood. Abdullah Bin Sarjes (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Good conduct, delay and moderation are a 24th part of Prophet hood.” (V1P390H92) Abu Daud

ooo



## CLEANLINESS

Islam lays a lot of emphasis on cleanliness and purification. Allah is pure and He loves purity. Neither anybody is allowed to stand before Allah in prayer in an impure state nor to touch the Holy Quran. One must perform ablution or take bath before offering prayer. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: “O you who have believed, when you rise to (perform) prayer, wash your faces and your forearms to the elbows and wipe over your heads and wash your feet to the ankles. And if you are in a state of sexual impurity, then purify yourselves. But if you are ill or on a journey or one of you comes from the place of relieving himself or you have contacted women and don’t find water, then seek clean earth and wipe over your faces and hands with it. Allah doesn’t intend to make difficulty for you but He intends to purify you and complete His favour upon you that you may be grateful.” (5:6). So the importance of cleanliness can very easily be understood from this verse. It saves one from the disapproval of people, protects against diseases and it is the mean of pleasing Allah as well. “For Allah loves those who turn to Him constantly and He loves those who keep themselves pure and clean.” (2:222)

### Half of faith

Allah is pure and loves purity that’s why He kept high weight age of cleanliness in one’s faith. Abu Malik Al Ashari (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Cleanliness is half of faith.” (V1P663H1) Muslim

### Brightness of ablution

Prophet ﷺ will recognize us from our shining heads on the Resurrection Day so increase you shininess with ablution water. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

“My followers will be called on the Resurrection Day with heads shining on account of effect of their ablution. So whoever among you is able to prolong his brightness let him do it.” (V1P667H9) Agreed

### **Key to prayer**

Guard your cleanliness because it unlocks the doors of prayer and guard your prayer because it unlocks the doors of Paradise. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The key to Paradise is prayer and the key to prayer is cleanliness.” (V1P670H230) Ahmad

### **Allah praised your cleanliness**

Ablution for prayer and ordinal bath are best cleanliness. Abu Ayub (RA), Jaber (RA) and Anas (RA) reported that when the following verse was revealed: “There are men therein who love to remain pure and Allah loves the pure ones” (9:108). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “O congregation of Ansars! Allah praised you for cleanliness. Then what is your cleanliness? They replied: We make ablution for prayer and take bath from seminal emissions and cleanse ourselves with water. He ﷺ said: It is that, so keep on doing it.” (V1P686H72) Ibn Majah

### **Brush before each prayer**

Prophet ﷺ successfully conveyed the importance of toothbrush without making it obligatory upon His followers. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Had I not thought it hard for My people, I would have directed them to use the tooth brush at the time of each prayer.” (V1P689H78) Agreed

### **Brush before tahajjud**

Brush your teeth right after you wake up to protect yourself from various diseases. Huzaifa (RA) reported that when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ stood up for ‘Tahajjud prayer’ at night, he used to cleanse his mouth with a tooth stick. (V1P689H80) Agreed

## **Means of purification**

Before you stand in prayer before Allah; brush your teeth. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Tooth stick is a means of purifying the mouth and a means of pleasing the Lord.” (V1P690H82) Shafi, Ahmad, Darimi, Nisai

### **Wash your hands when you get up after sleep**

It is more proper for you to wash your hands after you wake up before touching anything. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When one of you gets up from his sleep, he shall not merge his hand in any vessel until he has washed it thrice, because he does not know where his hand passed the night.” (V1P693H90) Agreed

ooo

## MANNERS OF EATING

Allah created different kinds of flavourful eatables and permitted us to enjoy them while following certain guidelines. These guidelines don't benefit Allah; rather they help us to protect ourselves from different kinds of harms and at the same time to care for others as well. The Holy Quran guides us to "Eat and drink from the provisions of Allah, and don't commit abuse on the earth, spreading corruption." (2:60). Prophet ﷺ taught the manners of eating to His Companions encompassing all the guidelines. In one of the narrations Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When the food is served, no man shall get up till the food cloth is raised up, nor shall he raise up his hand though satisfied with food till the people finish, and if he does, let him beg excuses because that will embarrass his companions. He may withhold his hand. It may be that he has got more necessity for food."

### **Worst amongst you**

Avoid eating alone because blessings of Allah ascends when people sit together for eating. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shall I not inform you of the worst of you? One who eats alone, scourges his servant and refuses his help." (V1P231H37w) Razin

### **Sit together for food**

You will be satisfied with less food if you sit together and take the name of Allah over it. Wahshi Bin Harb (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather that the Companions of Messenger of Allah ﷺ asked: O Messenger of Allah! We take food

but are not satisfied: He ﷺ said: “Perhaps you eat separate. ‘Yes’ said they. He ﷺ said: Sit together over your food and take the name of Allah; He will give you blessings therewith.” (V1P537H329) Abu Daud

### **Manners of eating in gathering**

Take care of people’s shares and rights once you are eating in gathering. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When the food is served, no man shall get up till the food cloth is raised up, nor shall he raise up his hand though satisfied with food till the people finish, and if he does, let him beg excuses because that will embarrass his companions. He may withhold his hand. It may be that he has got more necessity for food.” (V1P538H330) Ibn Majah

### **Share your food**

People may refuse your food out of shame but invite them with good words which might not hurt their self-respect. Aama Bin Yazeed (RA) reported that some food was taken to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. It was served before us and we said: We don’t wish to take it. He ﷺ said: Don’t combine hunger and falsehood together. (V1P538H331) Ibn Majah

### **Blessing is with the company**

Allah’s blessings ascend upon the company so avoid eating alone. Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Eat together and not separately, because blessing is with the company.” (V1P538H332) Ibn Majah

### **Prophet ﷺ was last to finish food**

Don’t finish your food before people because they might also stop eating out of your respect. Jafar Bin Mohammad (RA): “When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ took meal with the people, He ﷺ was invariably the last to finish eating.” (V1P540H184w) Baihaqi

## **Use right hand for eating**

Left hand is mostly used for cleansing impurities so don't use it for eating and drinking. Ibn Omer (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When one of you eats, let him eat with his right hand, and when he drinks, let him drink with his right hand."(V2P121H4) Muslim

## **Thankful eater**

Always be grateful for Allah's blessings as it is equivalent to great acts of worship. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A thankful eater is like the patient fasting man." (V2P123H16) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

## **Prophet ﷺ never spoke ill of food**

Allah Almighty blessed you with the things which you never deserved so always be thankful and never complain. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ did never speak ill of any food. If He ﷺ liked it, He took it and if He ﷺ didn't like it, He left it. (V2P131H33) Agreed

## **Prophet (RA) entertained a non-Muslim guest**

Entertain your guest in a best possible manner even if he is a non-Muslim. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ entertained a guest who was an infidel. The Prophet ﷺ ordered a goat (to be milked) and so it was milked. He then drank its milk. Then another goat was milked) and he drank it. Then another and he drank it, till he drank the milk of seven goats. Afterwards he got up at dawn and accepted Islam. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ ordered a goat to be brought and it was milked. Then he drank its milk. Afterwards He ﷺ ordered for another, but he could not finish it. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: The believer drinks in one gutt, and the infidel in seven gutts. (V2P132H35) Muslim

## **Eating without permission of companion**

Never take anybody's food prior to his permission though it be a little one. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ forbade a man's eating two dates, till he seeks permission of his companion. (V2P134H46) Agreed

## **Remainder of food**

Try to follow the simplicity and humbleness of Muhammad ﷺ; your life will become easy for you and peaceful for others. Anas (RA) reported that the remainder (of food) used to satisfy the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. (V2P137H58) Tirmizi, Baihaqi

## **Respecting old man**

Prophet ﷺ used to start everything from His right but in respect of an old man he broke His general rule and sought permission to start from left side. Sahl Bin Saad (RA) reported that a cup was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who took a drink there from; and there was a boy on His right side who was youngest of people and the old man was on His left side. He ﷺ said: O boy! Do you give permission to My giving it to the old man? He replied; O Messenger of Allah, I am not to choose anybody owing to your kindness (to me). So He ﷺ gave it to him. (V2P144H85) Agreed

## **Had I had huge property**

There are surely blessings in company and the company in which Muhammad ﷺ is present brings forth miracles. Anas (RA) reported that Abu Talha (RA) said to Omme Salmah (RA): "I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ to be weak and I perceived hunger therein. Is there anything with you? 'Yes' said she. Then she took some cakes of wheat and thereafter she took out a veil and took bread with the portion of it and then she kept it concealed under my hands and covered my head with a portion of it. Afterwards she sent me to the Apostle of Allah ﷺ, So I went with it and found the Prophet ﷺ within the mosque with some people with Him. I saluted them and the Prophet ﷺ asked me: Did Abu Talha send you? 'Yes' said I, He ﷺ said: with food? 'Yes' said I. The Apostle

of Allah ﷻ said to those who were with Him: stand up. Then He ﷻ departed and I also departed from their presence till I came to Abu Talha (RA) and informed Him. Abu Talha (RA) said: O Omme Salmah! The Apostle of Allah ﷻ has come with the people and there is nothing with us with which we shall feed them. She said: Allah and His Apostle ﷻ know best. Abu Talha (RA) went away till he met the Apostle of Allah ﷻ. The Apostle of Allah ﷻ advanced with Abu Talha (RA). The Prophet ﷻ said: Come, O Omme Solaim! What is with you? She brought that bread. The Prophet ﷻ passed order to take it. It was then pasted and Omme Solaim squeezed out butter and prepared lentils. Then the Apostle of Allah ﷻ uttered therein what Allah wished He should have uttered. Afterwards He ﷻ said: Give permission for ten, so he gave them permission. They ate till they were satisfied. Thereafter they came out and then said: Give permission for ten and thereafter ten. So the entire people ate to their satisfaction. And the people were seventy or eighty. Thereafter the Prophet ﷻ and the inmates of the Household ate. Then I began to examine whether there was any reduction there from.” (V4P3425H141) Muslim

ooo



## SECTION – XI

*“It is sufficient for a man for falsehood if he narrates everything he has heard.”*

*Muslim*

## TRUTHFULNESS

Truthfulness means to narrate the things as they are, without hiding the facts and reality. It is the attribute which most of us lack. We hide the truth out of the fear of punishment, to spread corruption, to deceive others and to achieve self-centred goals. Islam strictly forbade us regarding this sin and admonished us to be truthful and realistic. “And don’t mix the truth with falsehood or conceal the truth while you know (2:42)”. There is a huge reward promised by Allah for those who practice truthfulness. “Allah will say: “This is the Day when the truthful will benefit from their truthfulness.” For them are gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they will abide forever, Allah being pleased with them, and they with Him. That is the great attainment.” (5:119).

### **Believer can’t be a liar**

Lying is the root of all the sins so a believing man is expected to be pure of it. Safwan-b-Solaim (RA) reported that the Prophet ﷺ was questioned: “Can the believer become coward? ‘Yes’ replied He ﷺ. It was said to Him ﷺ: Can the believer be miser? ‘Yes’ said He ﷺ. He ﷺ was questioned: Can the believer become liar? ‘No’ said He ﷺ.” (VIP126H58) Malek

### **Narrating without confirmation**

Anything you hear can’t be the compulsorily truth so don’t narrate it without confirmation. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “It is sufficient for a man for falsehood if he narrates everything he has heard.” (V1P370H63) Muslim

## **False talk is one of the greatest sins**

False talk is one of the greatest burdens man would be carrying on his back on the Day of Resurrection. Abu Bakarah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Shall I not inform you about the greatest of great sins? Behold! Setting up partner with Allah, disobedience to parents and false talk.”(V1P464H198) Agreed

## **Truth is peace of mind**

Falsehood always keeps a person in a state of fear so abandon the life of fear and enter into valley of peace and that comes by truth. Hassan Bin Ali (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Give up what appears doubtful to you for what does not appears doubtful to you; and truth is peace of mind and falsehood is doubt.” (V1P464H199) Ahmad, Tirmizi, Nisai

## **Truth leads to piety**

Beware! Every path leads to some destination; as for the path of truth, it leads to Paradise and that of falsehood, it leads to Fire. Abdullah Bin Umar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “You shall speak the truth, because truth leads to piety and piety leads to Paradise. A man continues to speak the truth, until he is enrolled near Allah as a great truthful man. Beware of falsehood and falsehood leads to transgression and transgression leads to the fire. A man continues to speak falsehood till he is enrolled as a great liar in the sight of Allah.” (V1P464H200) Agreed

## **A great liar does not make peace**

A lying person is devoid of certain character traits which Prophet ﷺ narrated to teach us. Ommeh Kulsum Bin Oqbah (RA) reported: I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: “A great liar is not one who makes peace among people, speaks good and promotes good.” (V1P465H201) Agreed

## **Best amongst people**

In every community there are different criterions of being the best and the criteria for that in Muhammad's ﷺ community is truthfulness and purity of heart. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked: "Who amongst men is best? He ﷺ replied: Every pure of heart and truthful of tongue. They said: "Truthful of tongue" we know it but what is pure of heart? He ﷺ said: He is pure and pious upon whom there is neither sin, nor transgression nor deceit nor malice." (V1P466H205) Ibn Majah

## **False talk during fasting**

The purpose of fasting is not to keep you hungry rather to develop piety in you. If you don't give up vain actions or false talk than the purpose of fasting dies. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whosoever does not give up false talk and action according to it, there is no need for Allah that he gives up his food and his drink." (V1P466H207) Bukhari

## **Falsehood is lawful in three (things)**

Allah made certain things unlawful for us due to their harmfulness. In cases where these things may prove beneficial; Allah made them lawful. Asma Bint-e-Yazeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Falsehood is not lawful except in three (things); falsehood of a man to his wife to please her, falsehood in war and falsehood in restoring peace amongst people." (V1P467H208) Tirmizi

## **Devil takes form of a man**

Don't come into the trap of devil. Narrate only those things regarding which you are confirm. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The devil takes form of a man and then comes to a people and tells them falsehood. One of them says: I heard a man whose face I recognise but whose name I don't know telling such and such." (V1P467H209) Muslim

## **Prophet** ﷺ **was seated in our house**

Behold! Keep you self away from the path of falsehood and don't lie, even in a joke. Abdullah Bin Jaber (RA) reported: "My mother called me one day, while the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was seated in our house. She said: Come here, I shall give you (something). Then the Prophet ﷺ said to her: What did you intend to give him? She said: I intended to give him dates. Then the Holy Prophet ﷺ said to her: Behold! If you had not given her something, one lie would have been written against you." (V1P467H209b) Abu Daud, Baihaqi

## **I shall guarantee you Paradise**

Truthfulness is one of those paths which lead to Paradise and a wise man doesn't leave even a single of them unguarded. Obadah Bin Swamet (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If you guarantee me six things from yourself, I shall then guarantee you Paradise. Speak the truth when you talk, fulfil trust when you are entrusted, guard your private parts, shut up your eyesight and withhold your hands." (V1P468H159w) Baihaqi

## **Prophet** ﷺ **delivered a long sermon**

The end result of truth is fantastic and highly rewarding so speak the truth though it is bitter. Abu Zarr (RA) reported: "I went to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He ﷺ delivered a very long sermon. I said: O Messenger of Allah! Advise me. He ﷺ said: I advise you to fear Allah as it is best adornment for your whole affairs. I enquired: Advise me more. He ﷺ said: You shall recite the Quran and remember the Most Glorious and Almighty Allah, because it is a means of your being mentioned in Heaven, and a light for you in this world. I said: Advise me more. He ﷺ said: You should take to long silence, because it is a mean of driving away the devil and a help to you in the affairs of your religion. I said: Advise me more. He ﷺ said: Be careful of excessive laughter, because it makes the

heart dead and takes away the brightness of face. I said: Advise me more. He ﷺ said: Speak the truth though it is bitter. I said: Advise me more. He ﷺ said: Don't fear the slander of a slanderer for (cause of) Allah. He ﷺ said: Let what you of yourself know guard you from (backbiting) people.” (V1P468H160w) Baihaqi

### **Whenever a transgressor is praised**

Never falsely praise a transgressor because it encourages him for more transgression. It is the act of great disliking in the sight of Allah. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whenever a transgressor is praised, the Allah Almighty becomes angry and the Throne shakes on its account.” (V1P469H161w) Baihaqi

### **We have not found you but a truthful man**

When you lead the life of truthfulness people will surely believe in your every statement without entertaining any doubt. Ibn Abbas reported: “When it was revealed “And warn thy near kith and kin”, the Holy Prophet ﷺ came out until He ascended Safa. Thereupon He ﷺ began to proclaim: “O children of Fihir, O children of Adi from the tribe of Quraish”, till all assembled. The man who could not come out began to send a message to look what it was. Abu Lahab ending to attack thee, would you all believe me? ‘Yes’ they all replied, “we have not found thee but a truthful man”. He said: Then surely I am a Warner to thee on the eve of severe chastisement. Abu Lahab said: Fie on thee! For this you have called us together! Then came at the dawn the revelation: “May destruction overtake both the hands of Abu Lahab and may he perish”. (V4P360H81)

ooo

## PROMISE AND TRUST

Promise means to give statement that you will do something or something will happen. Likewise trust means to rely upon or have confidence in something or someone. Promise and trust have great importance in Islam. A person can't be a true believer till the time he does not guard the promises and trust. In Surah Al-Mu'minun the attributes of inheritors of Paradise are narrated: "And they who are to their trusts and their promises attentive and those who carefully maintain their prayers (23:8, 9)." Prophet ﷺ also emphasized a lot on maintaining the trusts and promises. He ﷺ was given the title of Truthful and Trustworthy by the non-believers. In one of the narrations, Anas (RA) reported: Hardly did the Messenger of Allah ﷺ address us without saying: "There is no faith in him who has got no trust and no religion in him who does not keep his promise."

### Believer is trust worthy

Truthfulness and trustworthiness are the hallmarks of a believing man. If he loses these two attributes loses his position as a believer. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "The believer may have defects, the whole of them, except breach of trust and falsehood." (VIP127H12w) Ahmed, Baihaqi

### Prophet ﷺ waited for three days

A follower of Muhammad ﷺ stands firm on his promise and doesn't break it for minor reasons because he has exemplary life of Muhammad ﷺ before him. Abdullah Bin Abi Hashma (RA) reported: "I bought something from the Holy Prophet ﷺ before He ﷺ was raised up (as a Prophet), and there was price due to Him

(from me). So I promised to come to Him therewith in its (appointed) place but I forgot. I remembered after three days, and found Him in His place. He ﷺ said: You have put trouble to me. I have been here since three days waiting for you.” (V1P472H212) Abu Daud

### **Pay trust to one who has trusted you**

The rule of world is “to pay back in one’s own coin” but Muhammad’s practice is to pay back only love irrespective of what is being showered on you from opposite side. Abu hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Pay trust to one who has entrusted you, and be not treacherous to one who was treacherous to you.” (V1P473H215) Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **Giving out secrets of wife**

Allah’s book says that your wives are your garment and you are their garment. Don’t tear apart each other’s garment by giving out secrets. Such person will be worst of people on the Resurrection Day. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The worst of men in rank to Allah on the Resurrection Day will be the man who goes unto his wife and she goes unto him. Afterwards he gives out her secrets.” (V1P473H216) Muslim

### **Trusted information**

When you are entrusted with private information; don’t share it with people because it is the breach of trust. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a man gives information and then draws attention (for keeping it secret), it is a trust.” (V1P473H217) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

### **All meeting are on trust except three**

You shouldn’t give out the secrets discussed in a meeting accepts those which are for unlawful cause because it is the breach of trust. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “All meetings are on trust except three; for shedding unlawful



blood, for unlawful private parts or for taking away property without just cause.” (V1P474H220) Abu Daud

### **Communicating wrong news**

There is no place for falsehood in the heart of a believer. If you claim to be a believing man abandon lies. Sufyan Bin Asad al Hazrami (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “It is a great breach of trust that you communicate a news to your brother which he believes true for you while you (take) it for him as untrue.” (V1P474H221) Abu Daud

### **Four things to follow**

O People! Muhammad ﷺ indicated you the secure path. Switch off your minds; listen His ﷺ voice and set out on journey. You will end up nowhere but in Paradise. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When four things are in you, there is nothing against you in the world which may cause you loss; guarding of trust, truthfulness in speech, conduct and moderation in food.” (V1P474H161w) Ahmad, Baihaqi

### **No faith in him who has got no trust**

Trust and promise are the important pillars of a believing person who so destroys them destroys his faith and religion. Anas (RA) reported: “Hardly did the Messenger of Allah ﷺ address us without saying: There is no faith in him who has got no trust and no religion in him who does not keep his promise.” (V1P475H162w) Baihaqi

### **People not appropriate for evidence**

There are few grave sins, the committer of which becomes invalid for evidence according to the teachings of Muhammad ﷺ. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The deposition of a treacherous man and a treacherous woman is not admissible, nor of a man who has been whipped for an ordained crime, nor of a man who has enmity with his brother, nor of a slave

who attributes his freedom to a stranger, nor of a relative, nor of a man who is pleased with the members of his family.” (V2P623H86) Tirmizi

### **Muaz (RA) was sent to Yemen**

When you are appointed over people; you need to be very watchful about their affairs and the affairs entrusted to you by your commander. Muaz (RA) reported: “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ sent me to Yemen. When I took the journey, He ﷺ sent after my footsteps and I was made to return. He ﷺ said: Do you know why I have sent for you? You must not take anything without My permission because that will be breach of trust. Whosoever commits breach of trust will come on the Resurrection Day with what he committed breach of trust. For this I have called you. Go now with your appointment.” (V2P626H96) Tirmizi

ooo

## GENEROSITY

Generosity is a virtuous act which means to be good selflessly and spend on others wilfully. Islam encourages us to be generous to attain righteousness “You will never attain the righteousness until you spend from that which you love. And whatever you spend, indeed Allah is Knowing of it. (3:92). Allah has promised huge reward in the hereafter for even minor acts of righteousness which we do in this world. So the believer always strives for the rewards in the hereafter, which makes him generous and selfless. On the other hand those who have no believe in the hereafter, they don’t spend on others and always act selfishly. Holy Quran denounces them for this behaviour: “But when He gave them from His bounty, they were stingy with it and turned away while they refused.” (9:76). There is a painful punishment for such people in the hereafter.

### **Generosity is a tree in Paradise**

Generosity and niggardliness are the paths of Paradise and hell respectively. Halt for a while; check you path and then continue again. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Generosity is a tree in Paradise. Whoever is generous, will catch one of its branches and the branch will not leave him till it will admit him in Paradise. And niggardliness is a tree in hell. Whoever is miser, he will catch one of its branches and the branch will not leave him till it will admit him in hell.” (V2P36H256w) Baihaqi

## **Two traits in believer**

A believer keeps the doors of his treasures open for people and he carries the best conduct. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said: “There are two traits which don’t unite in a believer; miserliness and bad conduct.” (VICIP122H48) Tirmizi

## **Prophet ﷺ never said “No”**

The heart of a generous does not know how to spell out the word “No”? Jaber (RA) reported: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was never asked for anything for which He ﷺ said “No”. (V4P343H48) Agreed

## **Had I had huge property**

The pleasure of generous is not in hoarding up rather it’s in giving away. Jubair Bin Mutem (RA) reported that while he was travelling with the Apostle of Allah ﷺ in His caravan from Hunain. The desert Arabs clung to Him begging till they drove Him to a thorny tree which scratched off His sheet. The Prophet ﷺ halted and said: “Give me my sheet. Had I had sheep equal to the number of plants, I would have certainly distributed them amongst you, and even after that you would never have found me either a miser or a liar or a coward.” (V4P343H50) Bukhari

## **A Bedouin got up during Friday sermon**

When the Generous Prophet ﷺ invokes Allah, The Most Generous; what could be the outcome other than abundance? Anas (RA) reported: “(Once) the people were affected by a draught during the time of Apostle of Allah ﷺ. While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering sermon on Friday, a Bedouin Arab got up and said: O Apostle of Allah ﷺ! Properties have been destroyed and families are starving. So invoke Allah for our sake. Then He ﷺ raised up His hands while we didn’t see any sign of cloud in the sky. By One in whose hand there is my life, He didn’t put them down till the clouds spread like mountains. Thereafter He ﷺ didn’t get down

from His pulpit till I saw rain falling down upon His beard. Rain fell on us through out that day and the day following and the day after the day following up to the next Friday. That Bedouin Arab or another stood and said: O Apostle of Allah ﷺ! Structures have been damaged and the properties have been drowned. So invoke Allah for us. Then He ﷺ rose His hands and said: O Allah! Around us and not on us. O Allah! On hills, hard grounds, pits of valleys and the places of trees. He narrated. These (clouds) were raised up, and we came out to walk in the sun.” (V4P421H135) Agreed

ooo

## CHARITY

In general every act of righteousness, which benefits others, is charity. The obligatory form of charity is zakat, which every wealthy Muslim has to pay. The conditions for zakat payers and recipients have clearly been defined in the Quran and the sayings of Prophet ﷺ. The purpose of Zakat is to purify one self and to help the poor section of society. Allah promises great reward for those who spend in his cause. “The example of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah is like a seed which grows seven spikes; each spike having hundred grains. And Allah multiplies for whom he wills. And Allah is all-Encompassing and Knowing.” (2:261).besides obligatory form of charity, Prophet ﷺ also emphasized a lot on optional charity. During His last illness, there were 6 or 7 dinars in His house, so he ordered for its distribution and said: “What will be the conjecture about the Prophet of Allah if He meets the Almighty and Glorious Allah while these were with Him?”

### Best charity

Today people are dying out of hunger, so O submitted soul! Follow the best form of charity and feed people. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best charity is to satisfy hungry belly.” (V1P280H65w) Muslim

### Face of Prophet ﷺ was shedding lustre

A generous feels pain when he finds people in trouble and on the other side his heart fills with pleasure when he is able to assist them in difficulty. Jarir (RA) reported: “We were near the Holy

Prophet ﷺ at the early part of the day (when) there came to Him ﷺ a people scantily clad but covered with blankets or loose garments and with swords hanging down. Majority of them nay all of them belonged to Modar. The face of Prophet ﷺ turned pale as He ﷺ saw them suffering from hunger. Then He ﷺ went (to His house and came out) and afterwards ordered Bilal (RA) (to proclaim azan). So he (RA) proclaimed Azan and then read aqamat and afterwards said prayer. Then He ﷺ delivered sermon : O men fear your Lord who created you from a single being – up to the end of the verse – verily Allah is a great watcher over you (6:1Q); and the verse which is in the banishment – Fear Allah and let everybody look to what he sent in advance for the tomorrow (59:18Q). Thereafter (every) man gave his charity from his dinar, from his dirham, from his cloth, from his measured wheat, and from his measured date; till even to the extent of a portion of a date. Then the man of Ansars came with a bag of money which was about to bend down his palm; nay which completely lowered it down. Thereafter the man came successively till I saw two heaps of food and cloth, till I noticed that the face of Prophet ﷺ was shedding lustre like that of a new moon. It was as it were a golden hue. The Prophet ﷺ then said: Whosoever ever introduces a good usage in Islam, there is for him its reward of those who act upon it after him without aught being diminished from their rewards. And whosoever ever introduces a bad usage in Islam there is against him its responsibility and the responsibility of those who act upon it after him without aught being diminished from their responsibilities.” (V1P174H121) Muslim

### **Meet your brother with a cheerful countenance**

Financial assistance is not the only form of charity rather it is one of the many forms of charity. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Every good deed is charity, and it is of good deeds that you meet your brother with a cheerful countenance, and that you pour down from your bucket unto the bucket of your brother.” (V1P300H88) Ahmad, Tirmizi

## **Smiling for your brother is a charity**

If you can't help people financially there is nothing to worry. There are thousands of ways of charity which may earn the pleasure of Allah for you. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Your smiling over the face of your brother is charity, and your bidding with good is a charity, and your forbidding evil is a charity, and your guiding a man in a strange land is a charity for you, and your helping a man whose eyesight is lost is a charity for you, and your removing stones, thorns and bones from the way is a charity for you, pouring down from your bucket unto the bucket of your brother is a charity for you." (V1P300H89) Tirmizi

## **Charity on every joint of person**

Your body has 360 joints and there is charity on all of these; so to pay that, engage yourself in charitable acts. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "On every joint of man, there is charity on every day in which the sun rises. Doing justice between two men is charity, and assisting a man (to ride) upon his beast that it may carry him or lift up his luggage upon it is charity and a good word is charity and every step which he takes towards prayer is charity, and removing harmful things from pathways is charity." (V2P14H05) Agreed

## **Charity on all 360 joints**

O people! Busy yourself in praise of Allah and charitable acts. Time is slipping away from your hands and you are continuously advancing towards the hereafter. There, you will have only those possessions which you would have sent forth. There, you will be asked about the blessings of Allah. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Every one of children of Adam has been created with 360 joints. Whoever declares Allah to be greatest, praises Allah, imputes power to Allah, glorifies Allah and begs pardon of Allah and removes from way of men either a stone or a thorn or a bone, or bids good and forbids evil, does the duties of those 360 joints, and he will certainly walk at that time after he has removed himself from the Fire." (V2P14H06) Muslim



### **Never return beggar empty**

A bagger comes to you out of hope so don't return him disappointed, Allah won't disappoint you. Umme Bujaid (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Return the beggar though with a cooked hoof." (V2P21H21) Malek, Nisai

### **Shade of believer**

O people! Arrange shade for yourself for a day when sun will be brought near to Mankind. Marsad Bin Abdullah (RA) reported: "Some of the companions of the Holy Prophet ﷺ informed me that they heard the Prophet ﷺ say: Surely the shade of believer on the Resurrection Day will be his charity." (V2P21H247w) Ahmad

### **Gold of mount Uhud size**

The person before whom Allah has revealed the reality of this world can't hoard up the possessions of this world. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Had there been gold for me like the mount of Uhud, it would have pleased me that three nights should not pass over Me with something with me there from except what I should keep in wait for debt." (V2P24H24) Bukhari

### **Charitable man is dearer than pious miser**

A generous is the wayfarer of Paradise and miser is that of hell. O people! Be wise, give away your possessions and join the convoy of Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The generous man is near Allah, near Paradise, near the people and far off from hell; and the miser is far off from Allah, far off from Paradise, far off the people and near hell; and the illiterate charitable man is dearer to Allah than the pious miser." (V2P27H34) Tirmizi

**Prophet ﷺ rushed towards his house after prayer**

O People! Know that the surplus property which has not been purified through charity will be turned into fire for you on the Day of Resurrection. Hasten in giving away what is surplus with you to save yourself from terrible punishment. Oqbah Bin al Haris (RA) reported: “I prayed the afternoon prayer behind the Messenger of Allah ﷺ at Madina. After finishing He ﷺ suddenly got up and stepped over the necks of men towards one of the rooms of His wives. The people got frightened owing to His hastiness. He ﷺ then came out to them and noticed that they were wondered at His hastiness. He ﷺ said: I remembered (to have kept) a piece of gold with me and I disliked that it might confine me. So I ordered its distribution.” (V2P33H44) Bukhari

**Worst of people in rank**

When you are begged in the name of Allah, don't tie your hands with neck by the rope of cheap excuses. At least give something little but don't return him empty handed otherwise your name will be enrolled in worst of men. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Shall I not inform you about the worst of men in rank? ‘Yes’ it was replied. He ﷺ said: One is begged alms in the name of Allah but who does not give it.” (V2P34H252w) Ahmad

**Prophet ﷺ had six or seven ‘dinar’ during his illness**

O seeker of hereafter! Send forth all you possessions before you leave this world. Ayesha (RA) reported: “There were six or seven dinars of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ with me during His illness. He ﷺ directed me to distribute them, but the pain of Prophet ﷺ kept me engaged. Then He ﷺ asked me about them: What have you done with the six or seven (dinars)? ‘No’ replied I. By Allah, your pain kept me engaged. He ﷺ then called for them and put them in His hand and said: What will be the conjecture about the Prophet of Allah ﷺ if He meets the Almighty and

Glorious Allah while these were with Him?">(V2P35H254w)  
Ahmad

### **Best of charities**

Give away your wealth and other possessions in the way of Allah as it is the best of charities. Abu Omamah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The best of charities is the shade of a tent in the way of Allah, wages of a servant in the way of Allah, or galloping of a mare in the way of Allah." (V2P355H38) Tirmizi

### **He ﷺ does not fear poverty**

People were forced by the generosity of your Prophet ﷺ to accept His ﷺ call. O follower of Muhammad ﷺ! Why have you tied your hands with neck? What people will learn from you? They don't read Muhammad ﷺ rather they see you. Anas (RA) reported that a man begged the Prophet ﷺ of the sheep between the two hills. He ﷺ gave those to him. He came to his people and said: O people! Accept Islam. Verily Muhammad ﷺ certainly gives away in charity so much that he does not fear poverty. (V4P343H49) Muslim

ooo

## **BUSINESS DEALINGS**

In our daily life almost every one of us carries out business dealings by buying or selling things. There are certain rules pertaining to business dealings which one must follow. Allah Almighty commanded us to follow these rules to avoid corruption and unrest in the society. The trade has been made lawful and interest unlawful for us. The Holy Quran says: “But Allah has permitted trade and has forbidden interest.” (2:275). Interest actually suppresses the poor more and more and it supports rich to increase his wealth with very little effort. Prophet ﷺ also carried out business to earn His livings. When He ﷺ was hired by Khadija (RA) for trade, He ﷺ brought double profit than the normal transactions. She (RA) got really impressed by the efficiency and honesty of Prophet ﷺ. Other than the practical life, the sayings of Prophet ﷺ are also the source of guidance for us. He ﷺ admonished us to be truthful, kind, gentle and honest in business dealings.

### **Gentle dealings**

Prophet ﷺ prayed for one who is gentle in his business dealings. Jaber (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “May Allah be kind to a man of gentle dealings when he sells, when he purchases and when he gives decision.” (V2P268H01) Bukhari

### **Showing kindness to people in business**

Be kind in your business dealings and create ease for people; you will enter Paradise with ease. Huzafa (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There was a man amongst those who were before you. The Angel came to Him to take His breath. He was questioned; have you done any good deed? “I don’t know”

replied he. “look” it was directed to Him. He said: I don’t know anything except that I used to carry on business with the people in the world, show kindness to them, give time to the solvent and remit the needy. Then Allah admitted him in Paradise.” (V2P268H02) Agreed

### **Trustworthy businessman will be with Prophets (AS)**

Refraining from falsehood and building trust in business is a challenging thing but it is highly rewarding. Abu Sayeed (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The truthful and trustworthy businessman will be with the Prophets, truthful and martyrs.” (V2P269H04) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Businessmen will be gathered as transgressors**

Any negligence in your business dealings may put you amongst transgressors so be watchful. Jaber (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The businessmen will be gathered on the Resurrection Day as transgressors except those who were fearful to Allah, pious and truthful.”(V2P269H06) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah

### **Mutual consent in Business**

In business operation take care of even the minutest right of your partner. This will strengthen your bond and help you in maintaining the trust. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The two (seller and buyer) must not part away except by mutual consent.”(V2P270H09) Abu Daud

### **Meeting merchandise beforehand**

Let the product reach the market so that all people can equally benefit from it. Ibn Omer (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Don’t meet merchandise beforehand till it is taken down in market.” (V2P279H31) Agreed

## **Bargain over the bargain of other**

Never create hurdles for people in any of their affairs rather assist them as much as you may. Ibn Omer (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Nobody shall bargain over the bargain of his brother, nor will he seek the hand in marriage which his brother sought unless permission is granted to him.” (V2P279H32) Muslim

## **Monopoliser**

O People! The commodities of this world will soon be taken away from you so don't purchase the displeasure of Allah for these worldly benefits. Muaz (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Bad is he who monopolises. If Allah makes commodities cheap, he becomes aggrieved, and if he makes them dear, he becomes pleased.” (V2P292H315w) Razin, Baihaqi

## **Pay timely wages to labourer**

When you take someone for work it is obligatory upon you to pay his wages timely. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Pay the labourer his wages before his sweat dries up.” (V2P301H06) Ibn Majah

ooo

## EVIDENCE

Evidence is something that obliterates doubts and lies and brings forth the truth about a matter. In Islamic law evidence is compulsory in some complicated matters to avoid injustice, oppression and confusion. Allah Almighty encourages us to take witnesses in different matters and record the proceedings. “And don’t be (too) weary to write it, whether it is small or large, for its (specified) term. This is more just in the sight of Allah and stronger as evidence and more likely to prevent doubt between you, except when it is an immediate transaction which you conduct among yourself.” (2:282). The criteria for witnesses, number of witnesses, self-confession and other important rules regarding evidence are clearly mentioned in the Holy Quran and the sayings of Prophet ﷺ.

### **False evidence is equal to setting partner with Allah**

O you who believe in the life of hereafter! Protect yourself from false evidence as it is one of the grave sins. Kheram Bin Fatek (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prayed the Morning Prayer. When He ﷺ finished, He ﷺ stood up and said: False evidence has been made equal to the setting up a partner with Allah. He ﷺ repeated it thrice. Then He ﷺ read: Avoid worship of idols and avoid false disposition, being sincere for Allah, without setting up a partner for Him. (V2P622H85) Abu Daud, Ibn Majah, Ahmed, Tirmizi

## **People not appropriate for evidence**

As false evidence may put to death an innocent or free the criminal, therefore keeping in view its sensitivity, the evidence of close relatives and the committers of few grave sins is not accepted. Ayesha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The deposition of a treacherous man and a treacherous woman is not admissible, nor of a man who has been whipped for an ordained crime, nor of a man who has enmity with his brother, nor of a slave who attributes his freedom to a stranger, nor of a relative, nor of a man who is pleased with the members of his family.”(V2P623H86) Tirmizi

000



## DEBT

Man is a social animal who can neither survive alone nor can be self-sufficient. He has to give and take things to/from people for his survival. There are different financial statuses of people; rich, mediocre or poor. To maintain the balance, Allah made it obligatory upon rich to give a fixed amount to poor each year. This is something which a man has to do otherwise he will be sinful. Besides that Allah gave us the option of voluntary charity to earn more reward. One of the forms of voluntary charity is giving loans to needy people without any interest. Prophet ﷺ emphasized a lot on giving loans to needy people, extending their time of payment and forgiving the debt. On the other hand He ﷺ admonished the taker of loan to return it timely.

### Grant remission to people

If you have been blessed with wealth then utilize it in earning the pleasure of Allah. The most easy and rewarding way in this regard is to give loan to needy people and extend their time of payment if they couldn't pay you within fixed time. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There was a man who used to give loan to the people. He used to say to his son; when you come to a needy man, grant him remission, so that Allah may remit us (of sins). He said that he then met Allah and He granted him pardon." (V2P206H01) Agreed

### Give relaxation to debtor

There will be no shade except the shade of Allah on the Day when sun will be brought near. O heedless! Wake up, have mercy on yourself and strive for the shade of Allah. Muhammad ﷺ

knows the way to it. Abul Yasar (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever gives respite to a debtor or grants him remission, Allah will give him shade under His shade.” (V2P206H02) Muslim

### **Pay back in excess**

If a person spares his possessions for you and gives it to you as loan; you should be courteous enough to pay it back timely and in excess. It is for one who can afford it easily. Jaber (RA) reported: “I had a debt due from the Apostle of Allah ﷺ. He paid it back and paid me excess.”(V2P123H16) Abu Daud

### **Extend the time of payment**

How appreciative is your Lord? He commands His angels to write your every relieving act as charity. Imran Bin Hussain (RA) reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever has his dues from a man and then gives time to him (for payment), he will get his reward of charity every day.”(V2P214H288w) Ahmad

### **Debt of martyr**

If possible, don't take loan but if you are enforced by poverty and you take it then you must return it as soon as possible. It is unpardonable. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Fighting in the way of Allah atones for everything except debt.” (V2P350H20) Muslim

### **Giving time to debtor**

The calamities of Resurrection Day are going to be very severe so perform those actions which might help you on that Day. Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is pleased that Allah should save him from the calamities of the Resurrection Day let him give time to a debtor or grant remission.” (V1P276H39) Muslim

### **Debt of died believer**

Can there be anybody more owning than Muhammad ﷺ who won't leave out His ﷺ followers even after their death. Abu

Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:” I am near to the believers than their own selves. So whosoever dies leaving debt due from him without leaving means of payment, then its payment is on me and whosoever leaves property, it is for his heirs.” (V2P330H39) Agreed

### **The best of you regarding debt**

O Follower of Islam! Adopt the tolerable way with regards to payment and demand of debt. Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The best of you is he who, when he is a debtor, is good in payment and when he is creditor is good in demand; and the worst of you is who, when a debt is outstanding against him, is bad in payment and when it is for him is harsh in demand.” (V1P377H76) Tirmizi

ooo

## SECTION - XII

*“For two mutual lovers, you will find nothing like marriage.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## MARRIAGE

A marriage is a legal contract between a man and a woman in which they both agree to fulfil their mutual rights and duties. Allah Almighty created men and women and placed love in their hearts for each other. In the Holy Quran, He says: “And one of His signs is that He has created for you, spouses from amongst yourselves so that you might take comfort in them and He has placed between you, love and mercy. In this there is surely evidence (of the truth) for the people who carefully think.” (30:21) Allah coupled them in the relation of wife and husband to avoid corruption and immorality in the society and to guard their modesty. “They (wives) are clothing for you and you are clothing for them.” (2:187). Our Lord has defined everything regarding marriage in the Holy Quran and through the life of Prophet ﷺ. As people are going away from the religion day by day, we can see the rise in unrest and immorality in society. Man has turned into a beast and woman into a decorated and perfumed tissue by which man cleanses his nose and throws it away. The divorce has become a common thing and its rate is increasing day by day. Family system is almost vanishing away and despite all the facilities, there is no peace and satisfaction in people. If we want to restore peace and harmony in our lives, we will have to submit ourselves before the commandments of the Almighty. There is no way out for us other than this.

### **Intention regarding dower and loan**

The dower is a gift from husband to His wife at time of their marriage. It is obligatory as it makes husband and wife lawful for each other. Marital relation without dower is clear fornication. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever marries a woman for a dower with the intention of not paying it

back is a fornicator, and whoever takes a loan with the intention of not returning it, is a thief.” (V1P87H9) Ibn e Majah

### **Seeking hand of a girl already engaged**

Help people in building relations and don't be a troublemaker. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “No man shall seek in marriage upon the seeking of his brother until he marries or leaves.” (V2P632H02) Tirmizi

### **Best thing for two mutual lovers**

Quran narrates that Allah has put love and mercy of husband and wife in each other's heart. If you love someone then marriage is the best way to accommodate that. By the will of Allah it will strengthen your love. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “For two mutual lovers, you will find nothing like marriage.” (V2P633H05) Ibn Majah.

### **Marriage is half religion**

A very strong motive which if not fulfilled through lawful means may drive one into a sinful life, therefore one must get married as soon as possible. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When a man has married, he has indeed made his religion half perfect. Then let him fear Allah for the remaining half.” (V2P633H377w)

### **Woman is married for four things**

A foolish gets fascinated with the wrapping and forgets about real object within it while a wise is always focused on the real treasure with in a wrapping. Indeed the wrapping is beauty, property or accomplishments which will be thrown away soon, but the real treasure that is righteousness, will benefit you in this world as well as in the hereafter. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A woman is married for four things; for her property, for her accomplishments, for her beauty and for her religion. Select one having religious temperament. May your hands be rubbed with dust.” (V2P635H07) Agreed

## **When you are sought in marriage**

People are just looking for wealth and beauty and they have left out the real treasure. This stupid approach has caused a huge social unrest in the world. Muhammad ﷺ warned us 1400 years back regarding this fact. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “When you are sought in marriage by one whom you are pleased with for his religion and for his character, get yourself married to him. If you don’t do it, there will be distress in the world and widespread dissension.” (V2P636H09) Tirmizi

## **Love should be cemented between you**

It is permitted to see your spouse before marriage and more proper for strengthening of love. Mugirah Bin Shubah (RA) reported: “I sought a woman in marriage. The Holy Prophet ﷺ asked me: Have you seen her? ‘No’ said I. He ﷺ said: then look at her because it is more proper that love should be cemented between you.” (V2P646H32) Tirmizi, Nisai, Ibn Majah, Ahmad

## **Girl should be asked before her marriage**

Don’t give away your sisters and daughters in marriage as you trade livestock and other products. This was the practice of days of ignorance which was eliminated by Muhammad ﷺ. Whenever you give a girl in marriage ask her permission. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A grown up girl shall be asked permission about herself. If she is silent, it is permission; and if she declines, there should be no compulsion on her.” (V2P648H35) Tirmizi, Abu Daud, Nisai

## **A girl complained Prophet ﷺ regarding her father**

Allah and His Prophet ﷺ gave right to a grown up girl to choose marriage partner of her liking then who are you to take it away? Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a virgin grown up girl came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and narrated that her father has given

her in marriage, which was disliking to her. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ gave her option. (V2P649H36) Abu Daud

### **A woman offered herself to Prophet ﷺ**

O believers! Make the marriage easy to prevent unlawful sexual relations. Don't compel people to knock at prohibited doors by blocking legal passages. See! How adultery has increased since you made the marriage high-pricing. Turn to Messenger of Allah ﷺ, He ﷺ has the mechanism to rescue you from this unrest. Sahl Bin Saad (RA) reported that a woman came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and said: I offer myself to you. She then kept standing for a long time. A man got up and said: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Marry her though You have got no need of her. He ﷺ said: Have you got anything with you which we may give to her as dower? He said: I have got nothing but a trouser of mine. He ﷺ said: Seek, though it be a ring of iron. Then he searched but did not find anything. Then the Prophet ﷺ asked: Have you got any portion of the Quran with you? 'Yes' said he, 'such and such a verse'. He ﷺ said: I give her in marriage to you for what is with you from the Quran. So teach her something from Quran. (V2P657H54) Agreed

### **Don't make dear dower of a woman**

Everyone is not that wealthy to afford the expensive dower so don't set high traditions. There is no piety in such things. Omer (RA) reported: Beware! Don't make dear dower of woman. Had it been a cause of honour in the world and piety near Allah, the Holy Prophet ﷺ would have been the first about it. I didn't know whether the Prophet married any of His wives and got His daughter married for more than 12 waqiahs (480 Dirhams). (V2P658H56) Tirmizi, Ahmad, Nisai, Ibn Majah, Abu Daud

### **Most detestable lawful thing**

People have left aside the liking and disliking of Allah and are following their lusts and passions. Now it's result is in front of you; I need not to count daily adultery cases, immodesty, social unrest, child abuse and alarming divorce ratio etc. To get rid of all



this filth, we will have to submit ourselves before Allah. Today one of the glaring problems is increasing divorce ratio. If people start caring about Allah's disliking regarding it, its ratio will automatically fall down. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: The most detestable of lawful things near Allah is divorce. (V2P702H137) Abu Daud

ooo

## **DECENCY AND SHAME**

Shame is the part of faith which generally means to feel guilty for your wrong doings. Mankind has been given the ability to think and choose his path. “Indeed, We guided him (man) to the way, be he grateful, be he ungrateful.” (76:3). A person who masters his soul and raises himself above the level of animals, attains the ability to differentiate between good and bad. He can only feel the shame because transgressor has no knowledge of good and bad, so for what he will be ashamed of. His life gets occupied with major sins; even then he remains calm and satisfied. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: One of the things people adopted from the earlier Prophetic sayings is:” When you have no shame, do what you like.” So shame and decency is the adornment of a believer so one who loses it, loses the beauty of his faith.

### **Shame is the part of faith**

Shame prevents one from sinful acts and makes him register amongst the inmates of Paradise. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Shame is a part of faith, and faith is in Paradise, and the obscenity is a part of hardness of heart and hardness of heart is in fire. (V1P493H250) Ahmad, Tirmizi

### **Shame adorns**

A vulgar person does anything he desires and gets disgraced repeatedly but decent remains watchful of his actions and attains respect and honour. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:” Indecency does not occur in a thing but to disgrace

it, and a shame does not occur in a thing but to adorn it.”  
(V1P493H250) Tirmizi

### **Prophet ﷺ passed by a man advising people**

A true believer can't be shameless as shame is the part of faith. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by a man of the Ansars while he was advising his brother about shame. Then the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: Love him, for shame is a part of faith. (V1P494H252) Agreed

### **Earlier Prophetic saying**

Shame is a positive emotion which keeps man away from sinful acts. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “One of the things people adopted from the earlier Prophetic sayings is: When you have no shame, do what you like.” (V1P494H253) Bukhari

### **Characteristic of Islam is shame**

O believer! Everything has its own characteristic like that of milk is its white colour. Anything that loses its characteristic loses purity. The characteristic of a Muslim is shame and modesty; anyone devoid of it is not a pure Muslim. Zaid Bin Talha (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There is a characteristic of every religion, and the characteristic of Islam is shame.” (V1P494H254) Malek, Ibn Abbas

### **Allah loves concealment**

Shame is the part of one's natural instinct which dies with the passage of time if left unguarded. One must always guard his modesty by following the codes of Islam. None is permitted to expose his body before anybody except his/her spouse. Yala (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saw a man bathing in a big field, So He ﷺ ascended the pulpit, praised Allah and eulogised Him. Afterwards He ﷺ said: “Verily Allah is Bashful, Keeper of secrets. He loves bashfulness and concealment. So when any of

you takes bath, he shall conceal himself.”(V1P706H129) Abu Daud, Nisai

### **Glance at a strange woman**

Sex is a very strong motive who so strolls around it; surely falls into it. Jarir Bin Abdullah (RA) reported: “I asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ about glance at a strange woman. He ﷺ ordered me to turn away my glance.” (V2P692H122) Muslim

### **Screening from a blind man**

A woman has also been commanded to lower her gaze and not to look at a strange man. Ommeh Salamah (RA) reported that she and Maimunah (RA) were near the Prophet ﷺ when the son of Ommeh Makhtum came and went to him. The Prophet ﷺ said: “Screen from Him. I asked: O Messenger of Allah! Is he not a blind man who does not see us? The Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Are you blind, and do you not see him?” (V2P694H130) Ahmad, Tirmizi, Abu Daud

### **Thighs are private parts**

Shame and modesty has become very scarce. Today what to talk of ordinary Muslims, even practising Muslims don't lower their gaze. Moreover they wear shorts and other revealing dresses unhesitatingly, exposing their private parts. Muhammad Bin Jahsh (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ passed by Ma'mar (RA), while his thighs were exposed. He ﷺ said: “O Ma'mar! Cover your thighs, and verily the two thighs are private parts.” (V2P696H387w) Sharh-I-Sunnah

### **Decent by nature**

O People! Follow Muhammad ﷺ as He ﷺ is the best ever institution of love, peace, mercy and decency. Ayesha (RA) reported: “The Apostle of Allah ﷺ was neither indecent by nature, nor by compulsion, nor a wanderer in the markets, nor did he return evil for evil, but he used to forgive and pardon.” (V4P346H61) Tirmizi

## **Mouth and sexual organs will lead man to fire**

O heedless man! Wake up, listen to the call of Muhammad ﷺ, Seal you mouth and keep your sexual passions under control. Indeed the fire of hell is terrible. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Do you know what will stand foremost to lead men to Paradise? Fear of Allah and good conduct. Do you know what will stand (foremost) to lead man to the Fire? Two hollow thing; mouth and sexual organs.” (V1P391H91) Tirmizi

## **I can assure him Paradise**

Your most of the sins are committed by the tongue and the private parts. If you control these two organs and fulfil your desires through lawful means, Paradise will become assure for you. Sahl Bin Saad (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Who can stand security to me for what is between his jaws and what is between his two legs, I can assure him Paradise.” (V1P452H174) Bukhari

000

## **SECTION - XIII**

*“You will find worst of people on the Resurrection Day having two faces; who will come to some with one face and to some with other face.”*

*Prophet Muhammad* □

## ANGER

Anger is the instinctive emotional state which is necessary for one's survival. It is the blessing but if it goes out of control it can cause great destruction and unrest. Angry person falls prey into the hands of Satan. He drives him to abusive talk and hostile actions. That is why Holy Quran admonishes us to keep the anger in control and appreciates those who practice this act of great righteousness. "And hasten to forgiveness from your Lord and a garden as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the righteous. Who spend (in the cause of Allah) during ease and hardship and who restrain anger and who pardon the people and Allah loves the doers of good (3:133,134)" Prophet ﷺ also admonished His followers to refrain from anger and don't fall prey into the hands of devil.

### **Best of you regarding anger**

O son of Adam (AS)! Don't let the anger to overcome you; it makes a person mentally blind and the decisions taken in such a state are mostly regretful. Control yourself as much as possible. Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The best of you is he who gets slowly angry and becomes appeased very soon, and the worst of you is he who gets suddenly angry and becomes appeased very slowly. So fear anger, it is a burning coal in the heart of son of Adam. Have you not turned your look to the swelling of his neck and redness of his eyes? So whosoever feels anything of that let him get up from bed and prostrate upon the ground." (V1P376H76) Tirmizi

## **Be not angry**

Anger is the weapon of devil by which he controls people; so don't hand yourself to him. Indeed he is the clear enemy of Mankind. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that a man asked Prophet ﷺ: "Give me admonition. He ﷺ said: Be not angry. Then He ﷺ repeated it several times saying: Be not angry." (V1P478H222a) Bukhari

## **Strong man**

Make your spiritual-self strong as it is the actual driver of physical-self. Your enduring body is of no use if you have no control over it. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "The strong man is not by wrestle, but the strong man is he who can control himself at the time of anger." (V1P478H223) Agreed

## **Whoever swallows anger**

How lucky would be the one whom Allah will call near Him and present Him a gift on a Day whose terror would make young people grey-haired. Sahl Bin Muaz (RA) reported from his father that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever swallows up anger though he can give vent to it, Allah will call him to the forefront of the creatures on the Resurrection Day till he will put to option about any pure eyed virgins he will like." (V1P478H222) Abu Daud, Tirmizi

## **Anger comes from devil**

Anger is an evil-smelling emotion which devil pumps into man's heart so wash away this filth with ablution water. Atiyah Bin Urwah As Sadi (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "Anger comes from the devil, and the devil was created from the fire, and fire is extinguished by water. So whoever of you gets angry, let him make ablution." (V1P478H224) Abu Daud



## **Whenever you get angry, sit down**

Anger can easily be controlled at its initial stage by diverting the attention from a thing which angered you. Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whenever one of you gets angry while standing let him sit down. If anger goes out of him (that is good); but if not, let him lie down.” (V1P478H225) Ahmad, Tirmizi

## **Pill of anger**

O seeker of truth! Every bitter journey leads to a better destination so don't step back from patience. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “No servant swallows up pill more bitter in sight of Almighty and Glorious Allah than the pill of anger which he strains up, seeking pleasure of Almighty Allah.” (V1P478H163w) Ahmed

## **Anger destroys faith**

As anger comes from devil, it severely harms one's faith. Always seek refuge in Allah from the fire of anger. Bahaj Bin Hakim (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Verily anger destroys faith just as aloes spoil honey.” (V1P479H154w) Baihaqi

## **Allah will withhold his punishment**

The punishment of hereafter is terrible but don't worry; patience in this world can give you refuge from it. Anas (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever guards his tongue, Allah will conceal his secrets and whosoever restrains his anger, Allah will withhold his punishment from him on the Resurrection Day; and whosoever makes his excuse to Allah, Allah will accept his excuse.” (V1P479H165w) Baihaqi

## **Casting a glance of anger**

O heedless! Wake up; don't kill yourself. If Allah casts the glance of anger at you what will remain of you? Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whosoever casts a glance upon his brother which frightens him, Allah will make him frightful on the Resurrection Day." (V2P601H369w) Baihaqi

ooo

## HYPOCRISY

Hypocrisy means pretending to be what you are not. A hypocritical person hides his real self and uses his hypocrisy to deceive others, to gain benefits, to promote wickedness and to gain popularity. The Holy Quran says about them: “Indeed the hypocrites (think to) deceive Allah, but He is deceiving them. And when they stand for prayer, they stand lazily, showing the people and not remembering Allah, except little (4:142)” Allah has prepared a painful punishment for such people in the hereafter. “Give tidings to the hypocrites that there is for them a painful punishment.” (4:138). To avoid this painful punishment and displeasure of Allah Almighty cleanse your heart from hypocrisy and make it as clear as crystal. Destroy your fake self and live a pure life. This will shower rain of peace in your heart and will make the society peaceful as well.

### Signs of hypocrite

Life of Prophet ﷺ is a mirror for you; see yourself in it and remove the spiritual impurities from your heart. Look for the signs of hypocrisy in your heart and uproot them to make place for truth. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The signs of hypocrite are three. When he talks, he speaks falsehood; and when he promises he breaks; and when he is entrusted, he commits treachery.” (V1P436H150) Muslim

### Two traits can't unite in a hypocrite

When darkness of night falls, the brightness of day vanishes away. Same is the case with heart; it can't house darkness of hypocrisy and light of religiosity at a time. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Two traits can't unite

in a hypocrite; good conduct and knowledge of religion.”  
(V1P437H154) Tirmizi

### **Hypocrite women**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The disobedient and divorce seeking women; they are hypocrites.” (V1P437H155) Nisai

### **People having two faces**

O People! Abandon the life of hypocrisy otherwise you will be amongst the worst of people on the Resurrection Day. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “You will find worst of people on the Resurrection Day having two faces; who will come to some with one face and to some with other face.” (V1P437H157) Agreed

ooo

## PRIDE

Pride or arrogance is a great sin which alone is enough to drag one to the hellfire. Arrogance makes a person blind with regards to his own flaws and weaknesses. He thinks himself superior to others and disrespects them. His heart becomes hard, which makes Him deny the truth. Pharaoh transgressed and denied the Prophet Moses (AS) in the same manner: “And gathered (his people) and called out and said, I am your most exalted lord.” (79:23,24). Pharaoh caused great corruption in the land due to his arrogance at the time of Moses (AS) and today we can find many Pharaohs in our midst, who deny the truth and despise people. They are the main cause of corruption and unrest on earth. This is due to the reason the Allah puts seal on the heart of every proud person and he starts acting devilishly. His recompense is hell and he will abide therein forever. Holy Quran says: “It shall be said: Enter the gates of hell to abide therein; so evil is abode of the proud.” (39:72)

### **Having even minor pride in heart**

Faith and pride are two opposite paths which can't combine in a heart. Faith is the path of Paradise and pride is the path of hell. You must keep in view the destination before choosing any of these paths. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Nobody who has got faith in his heart to the weight of a mustard seed shall enter the Fire and nobody who has got pride in his heart to the weight of a mustard seed shall enter Paradise.” (V1P482H228) Muslim

### **All is beautiful and likes beauty**

A heart covered with the dirt of pride disclaims truth and considers himself superior to others. O People! Clear your hearts

of this disease as it might become barrier between you and Paradise. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Whosoever has got pride in his heart to the weight of an atom shall not enter Paradise. A man enquired about a man who likes that his dress shall be fine and his shoes shall be fine. He ﷺ said: Allah is beautiful and likes beauty. Pride is (a cause of) disclaiming truth and despising people.” (V1P482H229) Muslim

### **Greatness is My garment**

What a man created from sperm-drop mixture has to do with pride? Pride is the attribute of Allah and for us is the humbleness and submissiveness. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said that the Allah Almighty has revealed: “Pride is My sheet and Greatness is my garment. So whosoever vies with Me regarding, any of these two, I shall admit him in the fire.” (V1P482H230) Muslim

### **Proud person will be driven to a prison in hell named Bulas**

Know that pride is one of the great sins and a proud person will be severely punished in the hereafter. Amr Bin Shoaib (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “The proud will be gathered on the Resurrection Day like seeds in forms of men. Disgrace shall surround them from every place. They will be driven to a prison in hell named Bulas. The hottest fire will rise over them. They will be given to drink the squeezing of the inmates of the fire which are poisonous things.” (V1P483H232) Tirmizi

### **Bad is the person**

Submit yourselves in humility before your Lord-The Most High and give away the life of arrogance. Asma Bin Omais (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “Bad is the servant who is proud in and out and forgets the Great, the most High. Bad is the servant who boasts and is over weening and forgets the most Powerful, the Highest. Bad is the servant who is unmindful and forgets the graves and destruction. Bad is the servant who rebels and transgresses and forgets the beginning and the end. Bad is the

servant who takes up this world in exchange of next world. Bad is the servant who takes the next world with doubts. Bad is the servant whom greed guides. Bad is the servant whom low desires misguide. Bad is the servant whom greed puts in to disgrace.” (V1P484H233) Tirmizi

### **Free from pride**

Pride is one of the barriers between you and Paradise so remove it from your way before you die. Soaban (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whosoever dies while he is free from pride, deceit and debt, will enter Paradise.” (V1P529H313) Tirmizi, Ibn Majah, Darimi

### **Shall not enter Paradise**

Pride leads one to oppression and disobedience and these are the attributes of the inmates of hell. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “One tyrannical, one disobedient to parents and one addicted to drinking shall not enter Paradise.” (V2P135H18) Nisai, Darimi

### **Allah will raise up the modest**

Allah raises the honour of a submissive person in people’s heart and makes the boasting person low in their eyes. Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Whoever is modest for Allah, Allah will raise him up. He is small to himself but great in the eyes of men. And whosoever is boastful, Allah will make him low and he will then be small in the eyes of men but great to himself, till he becomes more heinous to them than a dog or pig.” (V1P492H168w) Baihaqi

ooo

## PASSION

The commodities of this world have been adorned for the Man. Their beauty attracts him and he desires to get them. At the same time a lawful path has also been defined by Allah to attain these things. When a person hasn't disciplined his soul through knowledge of good and bad, faith in Allah, fear of hellfire and hope of Paradise, it commands him evil. Holy Quran narrates the same in the story of Yusuf (AS): "Indeed, the soul is a persistent enjoiner of evil." (12:53). Such a person blindly follows his desires, which are most of the times traps of devil. He forgets the lawful path in pursuit of his desires. That is why Prophet ﷺ said: "The fire is screened with passionate desires." You need to strengthen yourself to stand against the desires and choose the lawful path. The path of desires is the path of hellfire.

### Desires and Disasters

Don't blindly follow your desires as desires are the traps of devil and he traps you for nothing but hellfire. Let not the hardships turn you away from right path because difficult roads often lead to magnificent destinations. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The fire is screened with passionate desires and Paradise is screened with disasters." (V1P555H347) Agreed

### Passion followed is destruction

O People! Prophet ﷺ was sent to show you the path of salvation and save you from falling into the pits of destruction. Who so follows His ﷺ call; follows for his own good and who so ignores it, harms none but himself only. Abu Hurairah (RA)



reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “There are three virtues for salvation and three vices for destruction. As for the virtues of salvation, they are the fear of Allah in secret and public, and speaking truth in pleasure and anger, and moderation in wealth and poverty. And as for the destroying vices, they are the passion which is followed, niggardliness which is obeyed, and self-conceit which is the worst of them.” (V1P555H197w) Baihaqi

### **Passion prevents truth**

O Muslims! The things which Prophet ﷺ feared for you the most, you have unhesitantly adopted those. Fear Allah and return to the right path. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The most fearful of what I fear for My followers is passion and long hope. As for passion, it prevents truth, and as for prolonged hope, it makes forgetful of the next world. And this world is passing, going and the next world is advancing, coming. Each one of these two has got children. If you are able not to become the children of this world, do (it), because today you are in the abode of action without account and tomorrow you will be in the abode of the next world without action.” (V1P556H198w) Baihaqi

### **Fighting against passions**

Fighting with desires is more testing than fighting with enemy in the battlefield. Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to people who returned from holy war; welcome to you all, you have come from little fight to the greatest fight. It was questioned: O Messenger of Allah! What is the greatest fight? He ﷺ said: Fighting with passion. (V1P556H199w) Baihaqi

ooo

## **GREED AND HOPE**

Man loves the possessions of this world and strives for them. The worldly life has been adorned and decorated for him. The Holy Quran says: “Beautified for people is the love of what they desire – of women and sons, heaped up sums of gold and silver, fine branded horses, and cattle and tilled land. That is the enjoyment of worldly life, but Allah has with him the best return.” (3:14). Those who don’t follow midway with regards to this temporary world, its adornment deludes them. They blindly follow their desires keeping aside the prohibitions of Allah Almighty. They might go to any extent to fulfil their desires. That is why Prophet ﷺ labelled such people as worse than hungry wolves sent in the midst of a flock. They will be punished severely and will not find any helper in the hereafter. These are the people who are heedless of the signs of Almighty Allah. Holy Quran says: “Indeed, those who don’t expect meeting with Us and are satisfied with the life of this world and feel secure therein and those who are heedless of Our signs. For those their refuge will be the Fire because to want they used to earn.” (10: 7-8).

### **Two things of human being remain young**

A horse which has been designed to remain young forever needs to be held with very powerful reins. Greed for wealth and hope for life are the two strong and ever young horses in every man, which if left unwatched and open may cause great destruction. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The son of Adam gets old, but his two things remain young in him: Greed for wealth and hope for life.” (V1P513H281)

Agreed

## **Mind of an old man**

This world has been adorned for people and it occupies their hearts; they love it and don't want to leave it. If a person doesn't submit his will to Allah and act according to His commandments; he might fall trap in hands of this temporary world. One must understand his emotional behaviour and strive to put to it right path. The challenges of every age are different so one must prep according. Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The mind of an old man does not cease to be young in two things: love for the world and hope of distant future." (V1P513H282) Agreed

## **Only earth can fill up the belly of son of Adam**

The desire for more of this world does not die even if a man hoards up wealth equal to the wealth of whole world. Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Had there been two mountains of wealth for the son of Adam he would have sought a third one; and nothing but the earth can fill up the belly of the son of Adam. And Allah returns to one who returns (to Him) penitently." (V1P514H284) Agreed

## **Live as you are a stranger**

A sojourner doesn't gather useless things or build luxury houses rather he is always focused on his journey. Why to waste time and efforts in worldly things from which you will depart sooner? Burn your mid night oil for the life which is eternal. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ caught one limb of my body and said: "Live in this world as if you are a stranger or a sojourner and count yourself as one of the inmates of the graves." (V1P514H285) Bukhari

## **Greed for property and fame**

A man greedy for property and fame is more harmful than a hungry wolf who after satisfying his hunger will leave away rest of the sheep but a greedy man is never satisfied even if he gets everything of this world. Ka'ab Bin Malek (RA) reported that the

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “No two hungry wolves sent in the midst of a flock are more greedy for them than a greed of a man for property and fame for piety.” (V2P739H12) Tirmizi, Darimi

ooo

## **BACKBITING**

Backbiting means to say something about a person in his absence which he dislikes. If that attribute is present in him even then it will be backbiting and if that attribute is not present in him it will be slandering and it is a greater sin than backbiting. In Holy Quran Allah Almighty says: O you, who have believed, avoid much (negative) assumption. Indeed, some assumption is sin. And don't spy or backbite each other. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would detest it. And fear Allah. Indeed, Allah is Oft-Returning and Merciful (49:12)". Islam strongly condemns backbiting and negative assumptions. Prophet ﷺ taught His Companions what backbiting actually is, and admonished them to avoid it.

### **Qualities of a believer**

A believer is like an ever fragrant flower. His company will always give you pleasure and bliss. Evil actions never take asylum in a believing soul. Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "The believer is not a great backbiter, nor a great curser, nor a doer of filthy actions, nor an impudent fellow."(VIP122H47) Tirmizi

### **People were scratching their faces**

The pleasure of backbiting is very less as compared to its punishment so don't discuss the shortcomings of people at their back. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When My Lord took me to Heaven; I passed by a people who have got nails of copper with which they were scratching their faces and breasts. I asked: O Gabriel! Who are they? He replied: These are the people who used to backbite people and asperse their honour." (V1P324H135) Abu Daud

## **What is backbiting?**

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Do you know what is backbiting? They replied: Allah and His Apostle know best. Your talk about your brother what he dislikes. He ﷺ was questioned: Inform me if what he says be in my brother. He ﷺ said: If what you say is in him, still you will be backbiting him; and if you say what is not in him, you will be slandering him.” (V1P454H183) Muslim

## **Repeat your ablution**

If your acts of worship don't stop you from bad conduct then these are of no use. Ibn Abbas reported that two men prayed their noon prayer while they were fasting. When the Holy Prophet ﷺ finished His prayer, He ﷺ said: Repeat your ablution and break your fast and do it on another day. He enquired: Why O Messenger of Allah? He ﷺ said: “You have backbitten so and so.” (V1P456H152w) Baihaqi

## **Backbiter is worse than fornicator**

Abu Sayeed and Jaber (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Backbiting is worse than fornication. They enquired: O messenger of Allah ﷺ! How is backbiting worse than fornication? He ﷺ replied: A man commits fornication and then he repents and so Allah returns to him but the backbiter is not forgiven till his companion does not forgive him.” (V1P459H153w) Baihaqi

## **Expiation of backbiting**

After backbiting seeking forgiveness from the backbitten person is worse than remaining silent, however punishment of hellfire is worse than seeking forgiveness from backbitten person. The best option is to avoid backbiting and worst is to leave it for hereafter. Seek forgiveness if you commit this sin and never leave it for hereafter. Anas (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The expiation of backbiting is to seek forgiveness from one

whom you have backbitten saying: O Allah forgive us and forgive him.” (V1P459H154w) Muslim

### **Hearer of backbiting**

O people! Don't be part of bad assemblies otherwise you will be sharing their sins. Ibn Omar (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The hearer of (backbiting) is one of the backbiters.” (V1P459H156w) Tibrani

ooo

## UNLAWFUL KILLING

Allah created everything; may it be in the heavens or the earth and gave Mankind preference over much of these things. Man uses these things for his own needs and gets benefitted as he wills. Allah mentions same in the Holy Quran: “And We have certainly honoured the children of Adam (A.S) and carried them on the land and the sea and provided for them of the good things and preferred them over much of what We have created, with (definite) preference. (17:70)” So the life of this honourable creation is very sacred in the sight of Almighty Allah. He commanded not to kill unjustly any life. “And don’t kill unjustly any life which Allah has made sacred; this is the command to you, so that you may have sense. (5:32)” So the unlawful killing is strictly prohibited and earns great displeasure of Allah. The killer will be severely punished in the hereafter for this great sin.

### **The killer and the killed are both in fire**

O People! Don’t unlawfully kill your fellow human beings and one who does so will land nowhere but in hellfire. Even your intention for killing someone will be written as murder even if you couldn’t kill him. Abu Barkah (RA) reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said: “When two Muslims encounter with their swords, then the killer and the killed are both in fire. I asked O Messenger of Allah this is about the murderer; but why is it so with regards to that murdered? He ﷺ said: Because he was greatly desirous of killing his companion.” (V1C1P87H8)Agreed

### **One of the great sins**

Killing a soul is one of the great sins which will drag a man to the hellfire. Abdullah Bin Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger



of Allah ﷺ said: “The great sins are to associate a partner with Allah, to disobey parents, to kill a soul and take false oath.” (V2P130H02) Agreed

### **Broad minded in religion**

A believer is the one who submits his will to Allah so he can't commit a grave sin like shedding unlawful blood. Ibn Omer (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “The believer continues to be broad minded about his religion till he does not shed unlawful blood. (V2P492H07) Bukhari

### **Killer will not perceive odour of Paradise**

Paradise is the gift of Allah for His obedient servants. Those who will be heedless and cause corruption in the land will be kept away from it. Abdullah Bin Amr (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “Who kills a covenanted man shall not perceive the odour of Paradise, and verily its odour will be felt from a distance of 40 years.” (V2P494H10) Bukhari

### **Murder of a believer**

A believer is the friend of Allah and his life is dear to Allah than everything. Abu Sayeed and Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “If all the inhabitants of the heaven and earth take part in the murder of a believer, Allah will throw them all unto the hell.” (V2P509H43) Tirmizi

### **Shedding unlawful blood**

Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: “A believer continually hastens to good deeds, so long as he does shed unlawful blood. When he sheds unlawful blood, he becomes weary.” (V2P510H46) Abu Daud

ooo

## REFERENCES

- All the traditions in this book have been collected from Al Hadis-An English translation of Mishkat ul Masabih by Al-Haj Maulana Fazlul Karim. Mishkat ul Masabih was compiled by Waliuddin Abu Abdullah Mahmud. It contains nearly 6000 traditions of all authentic narrators; Bukhari, Muslim, Abu Daud, Tirmizi, Nisai, Ibn Maja, Imam Malek, Baihaqi, Darimi, Abu Nayeem, Imam Ahmad and others.
- Quranic verses has been taken from mobile application AL QURAN (TAFSIR & BY WORD)
- Shamael e Tirmizi by Imam Tirmizi
- To form the introductory paragraphs, following websites were consulted as a guideline:

[www.al-islam.org](http://www.al-islam.org)

<http://en.m.wikipedia.org>

<http://www.islamreligion.com>

<http://kitaabun.com>

□ For vocabulary following websites were consulted: <https://www.dictionayr.com>

<http://www.merriam-webster.com>